

## Course descriptions

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. A-bpARA-02/15 Arab History and Culture 1.....	4
2. A-bpARA-06/15 Arab History and Culture 2.....	6
3. A-bpARA-03/15 Arabic Grammar 1.....	8
4. A-bpARA-07/15 Arabic Grammar 2.....	10
5. A-bpARA-11/15 Arabic Grammar 3.....	12
6. A-bpARA-15/15 Arabic Grammar 4.....	14
7. A-bpARA-19/15 Arabic Grammar 5.....	16
8. A-bpARA-23/15 Arabic Grammar 6.....	18
9. A-bpARA-09/15 Arabic Literature 1.....	20
10. A-bpARA-13/15 Arabic Literature 2.....	22
11. A-bpARA-17/15 Arabic Literature 3.....	24
12. A-boRO-127/21 Author and Reader.....	26
13. A-bpMA-501/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	28
14. A-bpAN-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	30
15. A-bpAR-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	33
16. A-bpBU-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	35
17. A-bpFR-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	37
18. A-bpGR-002/19 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	39
19. A-bpHO-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	41
20. A-bpCH-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	43
21. A-bpLA-002/19 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	45
22. A-bpMA-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	47
23. A-bpNE-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	49
24. A-bpRU-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	51
25. A-bpSK-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	53
26. A-bpSP-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	55
27. A-bpTA-801/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	57
28. A-bpAN-501/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	59
29. A-bpAR-501/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	61
30. A-bpFR-501/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	63
31. A-bpGR-001/19 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	65
32. A-bpHO-502/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	67
33. A-bpLA-001/19 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	69
34. A-bpNE-502/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	72
35. A-bpRU-501/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	74
36. A-bpSK-502/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	76
37. A-bpSP-501/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	78
38. A-bpTA-501/15 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	80
39. bpBU-051/22 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	82
40. bpCH-501/22 Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	84
41. A-bpSZ-050/22 Basics in Linguistics for Translators.....	86
42. A-bpSZ-027/22 Computer-Assisted Translating 1.....	88
43. A-bpSZ-027/22 Computer-Assisted Translating 1.....	90
44. FRa-11/15 Consecutive Interpreting 1.....	92
45. FRa-12/15 Consecutive Interpreting 2.....	94
46. A-Rom-1/20 Consecutive Note-Taking 1.....	96
47. A-bpARA-605/16 Conversation in Arabic Language 1.....	97

48. A-bpARA-606/16	Conversation in Arabic Language 2.....	99
49. A-bpARA-607/17	Conversation in Arabic Language 3.....	101
50. A-bp-ARA-608/17	Conversation in Arabic Language 4.....	103
51. A-bpSZ-026/22	Creative Writing.....	105
52. A-bpSZ-02/22	Editing and Editorial Training.....	107
53. A-bpARA-54/15	Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 1.....	109
54. A-bpARA-55/15	Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 2.....	111
55. A-bpARA-10/15	Elementary Literary Seminar 1.....	113
56. A-bpARA-14/15	Elementary Literary Seminar 2.....	115
57. A-bpARA-18/15	Elementary Literary Seminar 3.....	117
58. FRa-23/15	Elementary Seminar in Literary Translation 1.....	119
59. FRa-24/15	Elementary Seminar in Literary Translation 2.....	121
60. FRa-25/15	Elementary Seminar in Specialized Translation 1.....	123
61. FRa-26/15	Elementary Seminar in Specialized Translation 2.....	125
62. A-bpFR-054/16	Extra-Curricular Professional Activities.....	127
63. A-bpFR-055/18	Extra-Curricular Professional Activities.....	129
64. A-boRO-126/21	French Grammar Exercises.....	131
65. A-boRO-102/21	French Language Classes 1.....	133
66. A-boRO-107/21	French Language Classes 2.....	135
67. A-boRO-121/21	French Language Classes 3.....	137
68. A-boRO-122/21	French Language Text Analysis 1.....	139
69. A-boRO-124/22	French Language Text Analysis 2.....	141
70. A-boRO-101/21	French Morphology and Syntax 1.....	143
71. A-boRO-106/21	French Morphology and Syntax 2.....	145
72. A-boRO-111/21	French Morphology and Syntax 3.....	147
73. A-boRO-114/21	French Morphology and Syntax 4.....	149
74. A-boRO-103/21	French Phonetics and Phonology.....	151
75. A-boRO-108/21	French Phonetics in Practical Use.....	153
76. A-boRO-117/21	French Stylistics.....	155
77. A-bpARA-59/22	Historical Geography of the Middle East and North Africa.....	157
78. FRa-37/18	History of French Literature 1.....	159
79. FRa-5/22	History of French Literature 2.....	162
80. FRa-6/15	History of French Literature 3.....	164
81. A-bpSZ-71/24	Interpreting, equivalence, translation.....	166
82. A-bpSZ-030/22	Introduction into Corpus Linguistics.....	168
83. A-bpSZ-030/22	Introduction into Corpus Linguistics.....	170
84. A-boRO-104/21	Introduction into Cultures of French Speaking Countries 1.....	172
85. A-boRO-109/21	Introduction into Cultures of French Speaking Countries 2.....	175
86. FRa-7/15	Introduction into French Lexicology and French Specialized Terminology.....	177
87. FRa-10/15	Introduction into Interpreting and Consecutive Interpreting.....	179
88. A-bpSZ-040/22	Introduction into Phraseology and Idiomatics.....	181
89. A-bpARA-01/22	Introduction into the Arab and Islamic Studies.....	183
90. A-bpARA-05/15	Introduction into the Study of Arabic Language.....	185
91. A-bpARA-30/22	Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 1.....	187
92. A-bpARA-32/22	Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 2.....	189
93. A-bpARA-21/15	Islam 1.....	191
94. A-bpARA-24/15	Islam 2.....	193
95. A-bpFR-049/13	Methodology of Research.....	195
96. A-boRO-120/21	Oral Communication in French.....	197

97. A-AbpSZ-20/15	Orthoepy and Orthography.....	199
98. A-bpARA-04/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 1.....	201
99. A-bpARA-08/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 2.....	203
100. A-bpARA-12/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 3.....	205
101. A-bpARA-16/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 4.....	207
102. A-AbpSZ-03/15	Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 1.....	209
103. A-AbpSZ-06/15	Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 2.....	211
104. A-boRO-115/21	Practical Lexicology of the French Language.....	213
105. A-bpARA-22/15	Reading Religious Texts 1.....	215
106. A-bpARA-25/15	Reading Religious Texts 2.....	217
107. A-bpARA-60/15	Reading Simple Texts 1.....	219
108. A-bpARA-61/15	Reading Simple Texts 2.....	221
109. A-bpARA-62/22	Reading Simple Texts 3.....	223
110. A-bpARA-50/15	Selected Topics from the Arab History 1.....	225
111. A-bpARA-51/15	Selected Topics from the Arab History 2.....	227
112. A-bpFR-035/10	Seminar in Translating 1.....	229
113. A-bpSZ-052/24	Slovak Lexicology for Translators.....	231
114. A-bpSZ-051/22	Slovak Stylistics for Translators.....	233
115. A-bpSZ-051/22	Slovak Stylistics for Translators.....	235
116. A-AbpSZ-22/22	Stylistic Interpretation of Texts.....	237
117. A-bpSZ-042/22	Terminology in Translation Practice.....	239
118. A-bpSZ-005/22	Theory of Literature.....	241
119. A-bpSL-07/22	Theory of Literature 2.....	243
120. A-bpARA-20/15	Translating Journalistic Texts 1.....	245
121. A-bpARA-52/15	Translating Journalistic Texts 2.....	247
122. FRa-19/15	Translating Specialized and Scientific Texts into Slovak.....	249
123. A-bpSZ-002/15	Translation Studies 1.....	251
124. A-bpSZ-004/15	Translation Studies 2.....	253
125. A-boRO-119/21	Written Communication in French.....	255

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-02/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arab History and Culture 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are familiarized with Arabic history since the oldest times to the half of 9th ctr. They know the causes and results of Arabic expansion, spreading of Islam and forming new state units in the lands of Islamic caliphate.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Geography of the Arabian Peninsula. 2. History of Pre-Islamic Arabia, state units in Northern and Southern Arabia. 3. Religious and social situation in Arabia before the rise of Islam. 4. Prophet Muhammad and the rise of Islam. 5. The rise of Islamic Empire. 6. The first four caliphs. 7. Arab expansion into Syria, Persia and Egypt. 8. Civil war, the rise of Umayyad dynasty. 9. Umayyad Empire, social and economic reforms. 10. Religious-political and ethnic aspects of the exchange of the dynasties. 11. 'Abbasid empire, administrative and social reforms. 12. Decentralisation and fragmentation of the caliphate under 'Abbasids.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

<p>LEWIS, Bernard. Dějiny Blízkeho Východu. Praha: Lidové noviny, 1996. ISBN 80-7106-926-4.          BAREŠ, Ladislav, Rudolf VESELÝ a Eduard GOMBÁR. Dějiny Egypta. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-798-1.          GOMBÁR, Eduard a Lukáš PECHA. Dějiny Iráku. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2013. ISBN 978-80-7422-249-8.          PAULINY, Ján. Život v ríši kalifov. Bratislava: SPN, 1972.          PAULINY, Ján. Arabi – vládcovia Stredomoria. Bratislava: SPN, 1976.          TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.          VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.</p>					
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak</p>					
<p><b>Notes:</b></p>					
<p><b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 120</p>					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
39,17	21,67	20,83	7,5	10,83	0,0
<p><b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.</p>					
<p><b>Last change:</b> 26.06.2022</p>					
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.</p>					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-06/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arab History and Culture 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay and seminary work during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are familiarized with the history of Arabs since the end of 9th ctr. until the half of 13th ctr. They know the most important representatives of Arabic and Islamic science and culture then. They are familiarized with the ethnic and religious circumstances of the Arabic world then.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Religious-philosophical traditions and Islamic law in the first centuries of Islam. 2. Desintegration of the caliphate, forming of local dynasties and independent Arabic states. 3. The sources of Arabic civilization. 4. The advancement of the Arabic Islamic sciences. 5. Social philosophy of the Arabic Islamic society. 6. Arabs in Sicilia, Northern Africa and Spain. 7. Andalusian Arabic civilisation and its assets. 8. Iraq and Syria under Seljuk Turks. 9. Fatimid caliphate (909 – 1171). 10. Crusades and Arabic Islamic East. 11. Egypt and Syria under Ayyubids (1169 – 1252). 12. Mongol expansion and the fall of Baghdad.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

HOURANI, Albert. Dějiny arabského světa: od 7. století po současnost. Praha, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-059-3.

HROCHOVÁ, Viera a Miroslav HROCH. Křižáci v Levantě. Praha: Mladá fronta, 2001. ISBN 80-2040-621-2.

TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.

VERNET, Juan. Arabské Španělsko a evropská vzdělanost. Brno: L. Marek, 2007. ISBN 978-80-8626-399-1.

VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	B	C	D	E	FX
29,59	30,61	23,47	10,2	6,12	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednářová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-03/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Grammar 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know Arabic script, basic grammar categories, basics of nominal sentence, the most important phrases.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Information on available teachers' books of Modern Standard Arabic (MSA). 2. Arabic alphabet. 3. Writing and pronunciation of vowels and consonants. Vowelization. Basics of transcription. 4. Word classes. 5. Nominal grammar categories: definiteness, gender, number, case. 6. Declension. 7. Personal, demonstrative and possessive pronouns. 8. Nominal sentence. 9. Particle "inna". 10. Expressing possession. 11. Basics of conversation in MSA. 12. Reading sample texts.	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).  
FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.  
KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.  
OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.  
SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Language Exercises 1; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 113

A	B	C	D	E	FX
29,2	24,78	23,89	9,73	9,73	2,65

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-07/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Grammar 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know basics of Arabic grammar (morphology and syntax) better, they are able to read and compose sentences and simple compositions and conduct simple conversation.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Genitive construction. Nouns like "ab". 2. Conjugation of stem I of strong verbs and the verb "kána" – perfect and imperfect. 3. Verbal sentence. Negation of nominal and verbal sentence. 4. Cardinal and ordinal numerals 1 – 10 and their combining with nouns. Clock. 5. Adjectives of colour and physical qualities, relative and compound adjectives. Abstract adjectives. 6. Elative; comparison. 7. Collectives. Active and passive participle of stem I of strong verbs. 8. Modal verbs. Subjunctive. 9. Apocopate and order of stem I of strong verbs. 10. Exclamatory and vocative particles "yá", ayyuhá. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Reading texts. Writing simple compositions.	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).  
FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.  
FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.  
KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.  
OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.  
SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.  
ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Language Exercises 2; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,43	27,55	28,57	14,29	6,12	2,04

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-11/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Grammar 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw, hamza and yá' as 1st radical (R1). 2. Nouns of place, time and instrument. 3. Words "kull" and "jamí". 4. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw and yá' as 2nd radical (R2). 5. Conjunctions "lákin" and "lákinna". Conjunctions and particles with accusative. 6. Introduction to the derived verb stems. 7. Verb stem II. 8. Masdar – gerund. 9. Cardinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns, particle "kam". 10. Relative pronouns and sentences. 11. Reading more complex texts. Writing simple compositions. 12. Developing communicative skills in MSA.	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).  
FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.  
FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.  
KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.  
OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.  
SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.  
ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Language Exercises 3; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 91

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,68	26,37	29,67	14,29	7,69	3,3

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-15/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Grammar 4
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances. They can use lexicographic tools and have experienced using Arabic keyboard.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Stems III – X of strong verbs. 2. Order, particles and gerunds of the derived verb stems. 3. Stem I of verbs with wáw as 3rd radical (R3) – pattern "da'á". 4. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "ramá". 5. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "radiya". 6. Verbs with R3 = wáw, yá' – derived stems. 7. Ordinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns. 8. Date, time, epoch, month. 9. Periphrastic comparison. 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Work with dictionary and Arabic keyboard.	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Language Exercises 4; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 85

A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,18	24,71	27,06	16,47	8,24	2,35

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednářová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-19/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Grammar 5
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances and conduct conversations. They can use lexicographic tools and Arabic keyboard.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Derived stems of weak verbs. 2. Nouns "ba'd", "idda", "bid'(a)", "ahad/ihdá", "ayy(a)". 3. Passive voice of strong verbs: stem I. 4. Passive voice of strong verbs: derived stems. 5. Nouns "nafs", "ghayr". 6. Verbs with hamza: stem I – V. 7. Verbs with hamza: stem VI – X. 8. Verbs with R2 = R3: stem I. 9. Verbs with R2 = R3: derived stems. 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Training in gained knowledge.	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

DICKINS, James and Janet C. E. WATSON. Standard Arabic: An Advanced Course. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999. ISBN 0-521-63558-6.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

**Notes:**

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 71

A	B	C	D	E	FX
12,68	32,39	22,54	19,72	12,68	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.**Last change:** 26.06.2022**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-23/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Grammar 6
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know substantial parts of Arabic morphology and syntax, they have good communicative, creative and translation skills, they can conduct conversations. They are better in understanding written and oral utterances, in the case of more complex ones they are at least able to translate them (with the help of dictionaries etc.). They use lexicographic tools and Arabic keyboard.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Passive voice of weak verbs: stem I. 2. Passive voice of weak verbs: derived stems. 3. Compound tenses. Particle "qad". 4. Quadrilateral Verbs. 5. Doubly and trebly weak verbs. 6. Conditional sentences: real/probable condition. 7. Conditional sentences: unreal/improbable condition. 8. Conditional mood. 9. Nouns "dhú", "dhát". 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills.	

12. Synoptic revising and training in gained knowledge (mainly conjugation of various types of verbs).

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

DICKINS, James and Janet C. E. WATSON. Standard Arabic: An Advanced Course. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999. ISBN 0-521-63558-6.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2010. II. díl. ISBN 978-80-86277-70-7.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2021. II. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-99-0.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

**Notes:**

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 71

A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,94	22,54	19,72	18,31	14,08	1,41

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-09/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Literature 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are familiarized with Arabic literature since Pre-Islamic times until 9th ctr. They know the most important authors and their works, they are familiarized with the styles and genres of classical Arabic literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Periodisation of the history of Arabic literature since the oldest times until the present. 2. Pre-Islamic Arabic literature: poetry (poets of the Pre-Islamic Arabia). 3. Qasida, its form and contents. 4. Old Arabic prose. 5. Prophet Muhammad and his biography. 6. Koran, the redaction of its text, Koran as a literary monument. 7. Early Islamic literature: poetry and prose. 8. Hijazi love poetry. 9. Umayyad poetry and prose. 10. Florescence of Arabic literature in the 'Abbasid period: poetry of Abú Nuwás, Abu l-'Alá' al-Ma'arrí and al-Mutanabbí. 11. Prose in the 'Abbasid period: al-Jáhiz, Ibn Qutayba and others. 12. Ibn al-Muqaffá': Kalíla and Dimna.	

**Recommended literature:**

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.

Korán. Transl. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.

IBN ISHÁK: Život Muhammada, Posla Božieho. Transl. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-89096-08-5.

AL-DŽÁHIZ: Kniha o lakomcoch. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1989.

IBN AL-MUKAFFA'. Kalíla a Dimna. Transl. Jaroslav OLIVERIUS. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. ISBN 80-8608-753-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 95

A	B	C	D	E	FX
44,21	18,95	24,21	5,26	7,37	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-13/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Literature 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are familiarized with Arabic literature since 9th ctr. until the half of 18th ctr. They know the most important authors and their works, they are familiarized with the styles and genres of classical Arabic literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The period of return to the old models (Abú Tammám, al-Buhturí).</li> <li>2. Formation of Arabic maqáma: al-Hamadhání, al-Harírí.</li> <li>3. Andalusian Arabic literature and its characteristic peculiarities: Ibn Hazm, Ibn ‘Abd Rabbihi, Ibn Quzmán.</li> <li>4. Islamic philosophy of Andalusia and Northern Africa (Ibn Tufayl, Ibn Bájja).</li> <li>5. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences I: Islamic law.</li> <li>6. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences II: Koran exegesis.</li> <li>7. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences III: Arabic grammar.</li> <li>8. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences IV: Lexicography.</li> <li>9. Arabic geographical and travel literature (Yáqút al-Hamawí, Ibn Hawqal, al-Gharnátí and others).</li> <li>10. The genre of rihla and Ibn Battúta.</li> <li>11. Arabic literature in the Fatimid and Mamluk periods: Ibn Khaldún, al-Maqrízí, as-Suyútí.</li> <li>12. The periods of deterioration of Arabic literature.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.

IBN CHALDÚN. Al-Muqaddima. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1984.

IBN SÍNÁ, Abú Alí. Z díla. Transl. Věra KUBÍČKOVÁ-STIVÍNOVÁ a Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: SNKLHU, 1954.

IBN BATTÚTA, Muhammad ibn Abdalláh. Cesty po Africe, Ázii a Evropě v letech 1325 – 1354. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: SAP, 2010. ISBN 978-80-8095-058-3.

IBN HAZM. Holubičkin náhrdelník. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1984.

IBN TUFAJL, Abú Bakr. Živý syn bdícího. Transl. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2011. ISBN 978-80-2001-912-7.

AL-MASÚDÍ, Abú al-Hasan Alí. Rýžoviště zlata a doly drahokamů. Transl. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Odeon, 1983.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 87

A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,03	27,59	20,69	11,49	8,05	1,15

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-17/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Literature 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> A written test during the semester and a final written test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know Arabic folk literature, its position within Arabic literary hierarchy and the most important works.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Introduction to the study of Arabic folk literature. The historical context. 2. The ways of transmission of Arabic folk literature. 3. Categorization of genres of Arabic folk literature. 4. The coexistence of high and folk literature in Arab society. 5. Critical positions towards Arabic folk literature and their reasons. 6. Arabic folk novels I. 7. Arabic folk novels II. 8. Manuscripts of Arabic folk novels. 9. The legendary geres of magházi and futúh. 10. The Thousand and One Nights. 11. Religious folk literature: The Tales of the Prophets. 12. Religious folk literature: The Marvels of the World and the Otherworld.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana. Vybrané kapitoly z arabskej ľudovej literatúry. Bratislava: Stimul, 2021. ISBN 978-80-8127-325-4 (PDF). ISBN 978-80-8127-326-1 (EPUB).	

Al-KISÁÍ, Abú al-Hasan. Kniha o počiatku a konci a rozprávania o prorokoch (islamské mýty a legendy). Výber zostavil, preložil, úvodnú štúdiu a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Tatran, 1980. ISBN 61-145-80.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 80-7108-109-4.

Román o Antarovi: Staroarabská romance. Vybral, preložil, poznámky a vysvětlivky, doslov a překladatelskou poznámku napsal Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: Odeon, 1968.

Tisíc a jedna noc. Preložil, úvodnú štúdiu, komentáre a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ikar, 2009 – 2011. 1. – 8. zv. ISBN: 978-80-551-1810-9 (set).

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 72

A	B	C	D	E	FX
41,67	25,0	11,11	15,28	5,56	1,39

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-127/21	<b>Course title:</b> Author and Reader
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-40/19	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student receives 100 % of the overall grade within continuous evaluation: 80 % of the grade is composed of the seminar paper and presentation of the selected topic, 20 % active participation in the seminar (reading and commenting on the accompanying texts, discussion on the presented topics). Credits will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 % of the overall grade. There are two allowed absences. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know the basic French literary-theoretical concepts necessary for systematic work with literary texts, their interpretation and criticism from the point of view of the author and the reader of literary text. They are able to look at a literary text through different types of intentional reading and interpret text with an aim to further use – literary translation and creation of paratexts. They know how the author (authorial strategies) and the reader (publishing strategies) influence the text. They have an overall view on the meaning of literature, the power of words, and its relationship to social force fields. They are able to use the gained knowledge in translation and editing practice, or in pedagogical practice in literature classes.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The seminar is held in the form of discussion. Individual topics are studied on the basis of short essays, literary and other French texts, that are discussed in the class and presented on the basis of students' works. Thematic fields:	

1. What is literature in the system: basic French concepts in literary studies, literary theory, history of literature and literary criticism
2. Literary-critical instrumentarium, literary reception
3. Author, identity, and modality of authorial strategy in the text
4. Modalities of writing and categories of the narrator
5. Literary mystification
6. What reading literature means: the process of reading and reading strategies
7. Reading levels and types of a reader
8. Relationship among the author→reader-author1→reader1
9. Genre literature translation
10. Children's literature translation
11. Popular literature translation
12. Literature in the social and the cultural context: force fields, reception, censorship, attitudes of engagement

**Recommended literature:**

HARPÁŇ, Michal. Teória literatúry. Bratislava: ESA, 1994. ISBN 80-85684-05-5

ŠABÍK, Vincent. Diskurzy o estetike. Bratislava: vyd. Spolku slov. Spis, 2003. ISBN 80-8061-105-X

VALČEK, Peter. Slovník literárnej teórie A-Ž, Bratislava: LIC, 2006. ISBN 80-89222-09-9

Hyperlexikón literárnovedných pojmov [online] ©2012-2014 [cit. 2021-10-23]. Dostupné na <http://hyperlexikon.sav.sk/>

Lexique des termes littéraires [online] ©Jeg 1997 [cit. 2021-10-23]. Dostupné na : <http://www.lettres.org/lexique/>

Supplementary readings and study texts will be presented at the beginning and during the semester in PDF format or on MS Teams.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language at B2 level, Slovak language

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 40

A	B	C	D	E	FX
67,5	25,0	5,0	0,0	2,5	0,0

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD., Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KMJL/A-bpMA-501/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism. 6. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems). 7. Formal adjustments of the thesis 8. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. 10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.	

11. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis.  
 12. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).

**Recommended literature:**

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Available at: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](https://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf)
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa\\_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021\\_Nasa\\_univerzita\\_1\\_20-21.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf)
- Vnútorňy predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Hungarian Language (C2)

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 43

A	B	C	D	E	FX
74,42	16,28	6,98	0,0	2,33	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zoltán Csehy, PhD., doc. PhDr. Anikó Dušíková, CSc., doc. Mgr. Katarína Misadová, PhD., doc. Orsolya Katalin Nádor, PhD., prof. Klára Sándor, DrSc., Mgr. Szilárd Sebők, PhD., doc. Mgr. art. Pavol Száz, PhD.

**Last change:** 01.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KAA/A-bpAN-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Course requirements:</b> <p>All matters pertaining to state examination are set out in Article 14 of the Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts.</p> <p>In the bachelor study programmes, the state examination consists only of the defence of the bachelor's thesis. The student chooses the department as a training centre which corresponds to the discipline within which he/she wants to write the final thesis. He/she reports this choice by the deadline set by the department, provided that he/she is able to find a supervisor and a suitable topic in the relevant department.</p> <p>For the successful defence of the bachelor's thesis as the subject of the state examination in the bachelor degree programmes conducted at the Department of British and American Studies, students will receive credits according to the current study plan (currently 12 credits).</p> <p>Requirements for the admission to the defence are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- fulfillment of the requirements of the study plan concerning the prescribed composition of courses and their credit value so that after awarding the credits for the state examination the student obtains the required number of credits for the bachelor's degree;</li><li>- submission of the bachelor's thesis (electronically via the academic information system AIS) by the thesis submission deadline corresponding to the relevant state examination period according to the academic year schedule set by the faculty.</li></ul> <p>The thesis is evaluated by the standard grading scale (0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A) by the supervisor of the thesis and the designated opponent in the assessment reports, which are available to the student no later than 3 working days before the state examination.</p> <p>The supervisor's report shall also include the percentage of compliance results from the originality check protocols (CRZP, Theses), which must be explicitly evaluated by the supervisor with the wording "the thesis shows/does not show signs of plagiarism".</p> <p>The bachelor's thesis will take the following form:</p> <p>The defence will consist of a thesis presentation (the student chooses the form of the defence, the PPT format can also be used) and the student's response to a broader theoretical question, which is assigned to the student by the supervisor upon the bachelor's thesis submission. The supervisor will include this question in the assessment report as one of the points of discussion for the defence; it will also be included in the defence report.</p> <p>The thesis presentation must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Include a clearly articulated thesis statement,</li><li>- have a clear and logical structure of argumentation and findings,</li><li>- reflect a new perspective on the issue as a result of adequate and appropriate work with the findings gained through own research, the conclusions of which the student is able to present and formulate.</li></ul> <p>The criteria for the evaluation (of the defence) of the bachelor's thesis at the Department of British and American Studies are as follows:</p>	

- Quality of the bachelor's thesis (originality, significance of the analysis, clear formulation of the scientific problem and hypotheses under study, scope of the professional and scientific literature used),
- the adequacy of the methodological approach to the topic under study, the analysis logically and coherently answers the research questions,
- systematic and logical summary of the results of the analysis,
- compliance with citation standards (MLA...),
- language level of the presentation (academic language at least at B2 level),
- quality of the presentation and communication skills.

The evaluation of the thesis will include the areas below with the corresponding weighting (out of 100):

**PART A: CONTENT**

- Overall structure and organization (adequacy, scope, objectivity, coherence, cohesion) 15
- Theoretical knowledge related to the research topic 15
- Methodology (identifying concepts, research problems, aims, tasks, choosing adequate methods) 15
- Analysis (quality, depth, complexity) 15
- Originality and contribution (degree of originality, own contribution to knowledge) 10

**PART B: FORM**

- Adequate work with information sources (extent, structure, reliability, adequacy, compliance with a citation style) 15
- Language and style 10
- Typography and layout 5

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100 (%)

**Learning outcomes:**

- Upon successful completion of the course, students will be familiar with the basic requirements for academic writing and with the rules of academic integrity.
- They will have mastered the theory of working with sources and have the skills to compile correct bibliographic entries.
- They will have understood the principles of writing a bachelor's thesis, both in terms of form and content, as laid out by the university's regulations.
- They will have understood the causes of plagiarism, they will be able to recognize its types and know how to avoid it.
- They will have sufficient research skills to obtain, process, and interpret sources.
- They will have mastered the basics for writing a Master's thesis.
- They will have a deep knowledge of the thesis topic and will be able to approach it both critically and creatively.

**Class syllabus:**

1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the state examination committee, the supervisor and the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present.
2. The student responds to the comments and questions in the assessments.
3. The student responds to the questions of the state examination committee or the questions in a broader debate.
4. The student responds to the pre-given general question from the supervisor's assessment.
5. A closed vote of the state examination committee on the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis defence.
6. Announcement of the evaluation (of the thesis defence) of the bachelor's thesis.

**State exam syllabus:**

**Recommended literature:**

BAZERMAN, Charles. The Informed Writer: Using Sources in the Disciplines. 3rd edition. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1989. ISBN 0-395-36901-0.

BLAIR, Lorrie. Writing a Graduate Thesis or Dissertation [online]. Brill, 2016. Dostupné na: EBSCOhost, search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?

direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site.

LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\_pisanie\_obhajoba\_zaverecne\_prac.pdf

Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015. Dostupné na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)

WHITE, Barry. Mapping Your Thesis [online]. Camberwell, Vic: ACER Press, 2011. ISBN 9780864318237. Dostupné na: <https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=384475&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site>.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Students must be proficient to at least CEFR level B2 to attend the bachelor's thesis defence.

**Last change:** 08.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpAR-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis.</p> <p>The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence.</p> <p>Grading scale: 0 – 59%: FX, 60 – 67%: E, 68 – 75%: D, 76 – 83%: C, 84 – 91%: B, 92 – 100%: A.</p> <p>Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations.</li> <li>3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</li> <li>6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments.</li> </ol> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p>	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100.
<p><b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know how to write technical texts while adhering to the principles of academic ethics, they are able to work originatively in the given field. They are skilled in collecting, elaborating and interpretation of the basic specialized literature, they are able to make use of it to solve potential practical problems. They can logically operate with the theoretical bases. They know the given field well and are capable of proper reasoning, reacting to remarks and answering questions related to the given topic.</p>
<p><b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. The student presents the bachelor`s thesis for the commission for the state examinations, oponent and the others present. 2. The student reacts to the assessments; comments on remarks and answers questions. 3. A discussion takes place, in which the student answers questions of the commission for the state examinations and the others present.</p>
<p><b>State exam syllabus:</b> Depends on the topic of the bachelor`s thesis.</p>
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a></li> <li>• Vnútorný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a></li> <li>• Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/</a></li> </ul>
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak</p>
<p><b>Last change:</b> 30.06.2022</p>
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.</p>

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSF/A-bpBU-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Course requirements:</b> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis.</p> <p>The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence.</p> <p>Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A</p> <p>Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</li><li>2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations.</li><li>3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors.</li><li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li><li>5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</li><li>6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments.</li></ol> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p>	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100

**Learning outcomes:**

The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.

**Class syllabus:**

1. Student presents the bachelor's thesis (app. 10 minutes) in front of the committee for state exams. A ppt presentation can be prepared, which is not necessary.
2. Presentation of the main points of the supervisor's and oponent's reviews, possibly also the questions arising from them.
3. The student's respond to comments and questions in the reviews.
4. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.

**State exam syllabus:**

**Recommended literature:**

LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: [http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prace.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf) Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf) Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/> Literature according to the topic of the thesis.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak and Bulgarian, or additionally also another language of the cultural area under study.

**Last change:** 05.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpFR-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>Submission of the Bachelor's thesis by the deadline specified in the timetable of the current academic year for the respective date of the state examination. The bachelor thesis is submitted in an electronic version via AIS. The thesis must comply with the parameters specified by the internal quality system of Charles University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation No. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University) shall apply to the assessment of the bachelor thesis. The thesis supervisor and the thesis opponent shall prepare a report on the thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which shall be available to the student at least 3 working days before the defence. 1. Contribution of the bachelor thesis, fulfillment of the objectives of the thesis in its assignment and fulfillment of the requirements for the content of the bachelor thesis given by the internal quality system of Charles University. The following are assessed: demonstration of knowledge and knowledge, ability to work creatively in the study programme, ability applied in collecting, interpreting and processing basic literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor thesis, also mastery of application of theoretical bases in practice and verifiability of hypotheses; 2. Originality of the thesis (the bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarised, must not infringe the author's the rights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor thesis also includes protocols originality reports from the CRZP and Theses, on the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent comment in their reports; 3. Correctness and correctness of citation of used information sources, research results of other of other authors and authors' teams, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors the correctness of the methods used by other authors or author teams; 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor thesis with the prescribed structure defined by the internal system quality of the CU; 5. Respect of the recommended scope of the bachelor thesis (recommended scope of the bachelor thesis is usually 30-40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters including spaces), adequacy of the scope The size of the thesis is judged by the supervisor of the thesis; 6. The linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and formal editing. The student orally presents the content, achieved objectives and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. Committee comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor thesis, assess the manner and form of the defence and the ability to the student to respond adequately to the comments and questions in the thesis supervisor's reports and the opponent. The evaluation will be obtained from the arithmetic average of the evaluations from the supervisor's of the thesis supervisor, the thesis opponent and the evaluation of the examination committee. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Continuous/final evaluation scale: 0/100</p>	
<p><b>Learning outcomes:</b></p> <p>The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she graduated</p>	

from the study programme, has adequate knowledge and knowledge of the subject matter. He/she is able to apply his/her skills in collecting, interpreting and processing the basic literature, or in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a subtask related to the focus of the bachelor thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor thesis problem and respond argumentatively to questions on the processed issue.

**Class syllabus:**

1. Prezentovanie bakalárskej práce študentom pred komisiou pre štátne skúšky, oponentom bakalárskej práce a prítomnými.
2. Reakcia študenta na pripomienky a otázky v posudkoch.
3. Reakcia študenta na otázky komisie pre štátne skúšky a v diskusii.

**State exam syllabus:**

**Recommended literature:**

- LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: [http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prace.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf)
- Vnútorňý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language, Slovak language

**Last change:** 30.05.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpGR-002/19	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p> <p>Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100%</p>	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b>	

The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues. The student is able to demonstrate the ability to work creatively in classical philology with a focus on Greek language and culture. He has acquired practical language skills with theoretical knowledge of the Latin language and the culture of Greek.

**Class syllabus:**

1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.

**State exam syllabus:**

Depends on the topic of the bachelor's thesis.

**Recommended literature:**

• LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: [http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prace.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf) • Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf) • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/> • Literature recommended for compulsory and optional subjects and specialized literature on the topic of the bachelor's thesis.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpHO-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>Submission of the Bachelor's thesis by the deadline specified in the timetable of the current academic year for the respective date of the state examination. The bachelor thesis is submitted in an electronic version via AIS. The thesis must comply with the parameters specified by the internal quality system of Charles University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation No. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University) shall apply to the assessment of the bachelor thesis. The thesis supervisor and the thesis opponent shall prepare a report on the thesis and propose a grade in the grading scale A-FX, which shall be available to the student at least 3 working days before the defence.</p> <p>Criteria for evaluation of the bachelor thesis:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Contribution of the Bachelor's thesis, fulfilment of the thesis objectives in the assignment and the requirements for the content of the Bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of the Charles University. The following are assessed: demonstration of knowledge and knowledge, ability to work creatively in the study programme, ability to collect, interpret and process the basic literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor thesis, also mastery of the application of theoretical assumptions in practice and the verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the thesis (the bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis includes originality protocols from the CRZP and Theses, the results of which are commented on by the supervisor of the final thesis and the opponent in their opinions.</li> <li>3. Correctness and correctness of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and author teams, correctness of description of methods and working procedures of other authors or author teams.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor thesis with the prescribed structure defined by the internal quality system of Charles University.</li> <li>5. Compliance with the recommended scope of the bachelor thesis (the recommended scope of the bachelor thesis is usually 30 - 40 standard pages = 54 000 to 72 000 characters including spaces), the adequacy of the scope of the thesis is assessed by the supervisor of the thesis.</li> <li>6. The linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and its formal layout. The student orally presents the content, achieved objectives and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee shall comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor thesis, assess the manner and form of the defence and the student's ability to respond adequately to the comments and questions in the reports of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The evaluation is obtained from the arithmetic average of the evaluations of the thesis supervisor, the thesis opponent and the evaluation of the examination committee.</li> </ol> <p>Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100</p>	

**Learning outcomes:**

The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she graduated from the study programme, has adequate knowledge and knowledge of the subject matter. He/she is able to apply his/her skills in collecting, interpreting and excerpting the basic literature, or in applying it in practice, or has the ability to solve a sub-task related to the focus of the bachelor thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor thesis problem and respond argumentatively to questions on the treated issue.

**Class syllabus:**

1. Presentation of the bachelor's thesis to the students in front of the state examination committee, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis and the attendees.
2. The student's response to comments and questions in the evaluations.
3. Student's response to questions from the State Examination Committee and in discussion.

**State exam syllabus:****Recommended literature:**

LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: [http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prace.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf).

Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf).

Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Dutch (C1), Slovak (C1)

**Last change:** 02.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSF/A-bpCH-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis.</p> <p>The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence.</p> <p>Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A</p> <p>Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations.</li> <li>3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</li> <li>6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments.</li> </ol> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p>	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100

**Learning outcomes:**

The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.

**Class syllabus:**

1. Student presents the bachelor's thesis (app. 10 minutes) in front of the committee for state exams. A ppt presentation can be prepared, which is not necessary.
2. Presentation of the main points of the supervisor's and oponent's reviews, possibly also the questions arising from them.
3. The student's respond to comments and questions in the reviews.
4. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.

**State exam syllabus:**

**Recommended literature:**

LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: [http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prace.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf)  
Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)  
Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>  
Literature according to the topic of the thesis.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak and Croatian, or additionally also another language of the cultural area under study.

**Last change:** 05.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpLA-002/19	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis.</p> <p>The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence.</p> <p>Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A</p> <p>Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations.</li> <li>3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</li> <li>6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments.</li> </ol> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p>	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100%

**Learning outcomes:**

The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.

The student is able to demonstrate the ability to work creatively in classical philology with a focus on Latin language and culture. He has acquired practical language skills with theoretical knowledge of the Latin language and the culture of Latin.

**Class syllabus:**

1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present.
2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations.
3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.

**State exam syllabus:**

It depends on the chosen topic of the bachelor thesis.

**Recommended literature:**

- LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: [http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prace.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf)
- Vnútorný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>
- Literatúra odporúčaná k povinným a povinne voliteľným predmetom a špecializovaná literatúra k téme bakalárskej práce.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KMJL/A-bpMA-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis.</p> <p>The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence.</p> <p>Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A</p> <p>Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations.</li> <li>3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</li> <li>6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments.</li> </ol> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p>	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100

**Learning outcomes:**

The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.

**Class syllabus:**

1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present.
2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations.
3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.

**State exam syllabus:**

**Recommended literature:**

- LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: [http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prace.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf)
- Vnútorný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Hungarian Language (C2)

**Last change:** 01.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpNE-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>Submission of the Bachelor's thesis by the deadline specified in the timetable of the current academic year for the respective date of the state examination. The bachelor thesis is submitted in an electronic version via AIS. The thesis must comply with the parameters specified by the internal quality system of Charles University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation No. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University) shall apply to the evaluation of the bachelor thesis. The thesis supervisor and the thesis opponent shall prepare a report on the thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which shall be available to the student at least 3 working days before the defence. 1. Contribution of the bachelor thesis, fulfilment of the objectives of the thesis in its assignment and fulfilment of the requirements for the content of the bachelor thesis given by the internal quality system of Charles University. The following are assessed: demonstration of knowledge and knowledge, ability to work creatively in the study programme, ability applied in collecting, interpreting and processing basic literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor thesis, also mastery of application of theoretical bases in practice and verifiability of hypotheses; 2. Originality of the thesis (the bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarized, it must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis includes originality protocols from the CRZP and Theses, the results of which are commented on by the supervisor of the final thesis and the opponent in their opinions; 3. Correctness and correctness of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and author teams, correctness of description of methods and working procedures of other authors or author teams; 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed structure defined by the internal quality system of Charles University; 5. Respect of the recommended scope of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended scope of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 - 40 standard pages = 54 000 to 72 000 characters including spaces), the adequacy of the scope of the thesis is assessed by the supervisor of the thesis; 6. The linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and formal editing. The student orally presents the content, achieved objectives and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee shall comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor thesis, assess the manner and form of the defence and the student's ability to respond adequately to the comments and questions in the reports of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The evaluation is obtained from the arithmetic average of the evaluations of the thesis supervisor, the thesis opponent and the evaluation of the examination committee.</p> <p>Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100</p>	
<p><b>Learning outcomes:</b></p> <p>The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she graduated from the study programme, has adequate knowledge and knowledge of the subject matter. He/she</p>	

<p>is able to apply his/her skills in collecting, interpreting and excerpting the basic literature, or in applying it in practice, or has the ability to solve a sub-task related to the focus of the bachelor thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor thesis problem and respond argumentatively to questions on the treated issue.</p>
<p><b>Class syllabus:</b></p> <p>1. Presentation of the bachelor's thesis to the students in front of the state examination committee, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis and the attendees. 2. The student's response to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. Student's response to questions from the State Examination Committee and in discussion.</p>
<p><b>State exam syllabus:</b></p>
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b></p> <p>LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a>. Vnútorň predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a>. Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/</a></p>
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b></p> <p>german level C1, slovak</p>
<p><b>Last change:</b> 03.04.2022</p>
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.</p>

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpRU-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis.</p> <p>The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence.</p> <p>Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A</p> <p>Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations.</li> <li>3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</li> <li>6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments.</li> </ol> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p>	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100

**Learning outcomes:**

The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.

**Class syllabus:**

1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present.
2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations.
3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.

**State exam syllabus:**

**Recommended literature:**

LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: [http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prace.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf).  
Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf).  
Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Russian, Slovak

**Last change:** 30.03.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-bpSK-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>Submission of the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The thesis must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts, Comenius University) apply to the bachelor's thesis evaluation. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare assessments of the bachelor's thesis and propose an evaluation in the A-FX grading scale, which the student has at his/her disposal min. 3 working days before the defence. Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <p>The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the objectives of the thesis and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied to collecting, interpreting and processing of basic professional literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor's thesis, mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</p> <p>Originality of the thesis (bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their assessments.</p> <p>Correctness of citing the selected information sources, research results of other authors and author's collectives, correctness of description of methods and working procedures of other authors or author's collectives.</p> <p>Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of the Comenius University.</p> <p>Respecting the recommended range of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended range of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 - 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the range of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</p> <p>Linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and formal layout.</p> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination board. The commission will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of the defence and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions in the assessments of the thesis supervisor and of the opponent.</p> <p>Part of the colloquial defence of the bachelor's thesis is also the answering of two questions that are related to the theoretical and methodological background of the thesis.</p> <p>The final evaluation will consider the evaluations from the supervisor's and opponent's assessment, the evaluation of the final thesis defence by the commission and the evaluation of answers to</p>	

two questions chosen by the commission. In the case of the Fx mark from the second part of the colloquial defence, the same final mark is given to the student.  
Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100  
Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100

**Learning outcomes:**

The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, he/she is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she completed the study program, he/she has adequate knowledge and understanding of the selected issue. He/she can apply his/her skills to collecting, interpreting and processing of basic professional literature, or to their use in practice or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to the questions on the selected issues.

**Class syllabus:**

1. Presentation of the bachelor's thesis to students with the commission for state exams, opponents of the bachelor's thesis and others present.
2. Student's response to comments and questions in the assessments.
3. Student's response to the commission's questions and questions in the discussion.
4. Student's response to two questions chosen by the commission.

**State exam syllabus:**

**Recommended literature:**

- LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: [http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prace.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf)
  - Vnútorňý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)
  - Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>
- Additional literature depends on the bachelor's thesis specialization.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Last change:** 18.03.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpSP-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis.</p> <p>The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence.</p> <p>Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A</p> <p>Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations.</li> <li>3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</li> <li>6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments.</li> </ol> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p>	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
<p><b>Learning outcomes:</b></p> <p>The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.</p>
<p><b>Class syllabus:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present.</li> <li>2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations.</li> <li>3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.</li> </ol>
<p><b>State exam syllabus:</b></p>
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b></p> <p>LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vnútorňý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a></li> <li>• Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/</a></li> </ul>
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b></p> <p>Slovak, Spanish</p>
<p><b>Last change:</b> 30.05.2022</p>
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.</p>

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpTA-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis.</p> <p>The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence.</p> <p>Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A</p> <p>Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations.</li> <li>3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</li> <li>6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments.</li> </ol> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p>	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
<p><b>Learning outcomes:</b></p> <p>The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.</p>
<p><b>Class syllabus:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present.</li> <li>2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations.</li> <li>3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.</li> </ol>
<p><b>State exam syllabus:</b></p>
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b></p> <p>LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vnútorný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a></li> <li>• Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/</a></li> </ul>
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b></p> <p>Slovak, Italian</p>
<p><b>Last change:</b> 30.05.2022</p>
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.</p>

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KAA/A-bpAN-501/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous assessment: - 20 % activity during the semester, regular participation in consultations - 15 % compiling and submitting a preliminary annotated bibliography - 15 % proposing and submitting a thesis outline which includes research questions and a preliminary thesis statement - 50 % writing and submitting selected chapters of the bachelor's thesis which meet the formal and content requirements set out by the university's internal quality system Grading scale: 0-60-68-76-84-92-100 % = FX-E-D-C-B-A Max. 2 absences without documentation. Academic dishonesty shall be penalized by a lower grade or a disciplinary complaint depending on how serious it is. Deadlines and continuous assessment criteria shall be notified in the first week of the semester as required by the Study Regulations. Continuous/Final assessment ratio: 100/0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon successful completion of the course, students will be familiar with the basic requirements for academic writing and with the rules of academic integrity. They will have mastered the theory of working with sources and have the skills to compile correct bibliographic entries. They will have understood the principles of writing a bachelor's thesis, both in terms of form and content, as laid out by the university's regulations. They will have understood the causes of plagiarism, they will be able to recognize its types and know how to avoid it. They will have sufficient research skills to obtain, process, and interpret sources.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Research, research methods, types of information sources, evaluation of the quality and relevance of information sources 2. The principles of sourcework, citing and documenting sources 3. Quoting and paraphrasing	

4. Academic integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism
5. Compiling a bibliography (print, electronic, non-book documents)
6. Writing an academic text (content, form, problems)
7. The formal layout of a thesis
8. The main parts of a thesis: content, cohesion, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion)
9. Thesis requirements according to the university's system of quality
10. Submitting a thesis
11. Defending a thesis
12. The most frequent problems in theses (analysis of particular examples)

**Recommended literature:**

BAZERMAN, Charles. The Informed Writer: Using Sources in the Disciplines. 3rd edition. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1989. ISBN 0-395-36901-0.

BLAIR, Lorrrie. Writing a Graduate Thesis or Dissertation [online]. Brill, 2016. Available at: EBSCOhost, search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site.

LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\_pisanie\_obhajoba\_zaverecne\_prac.pdf

Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015. Available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)

WHITE, Barry. Mapping Your Thesis [online]. Camberwell, Vic: ACER Press, 2011. ISBN 9780864318237. Available at: <https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=384475&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site>.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

B2 CEFR level English is a prerequisite for participation in this course.

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 298

A	B	C	D	E	FX
76,85	12,75	4,03	3,02	2,35	1,01

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Simona Bajáková, Mgr. John Peter Butler Barrer, PhD., PhDr. Beáta Borošová, PhD., PhDr. Katarína Brziaková, PhD., Mgr. Tomáš Eštok, Mgr. Marián Gazdík, PhD., Mgr. Yulia Gordiienko, Mgr. Lucia Grauzľová, PhD., Mgr. Michaela Hroteková, PhD., Mgr. Ivana Juríková, PhD., Mgr. Marián Kabát, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ivan Lacko, PhD., prof. PhDr. Daniel Lančarič, PhD., Mgr. Jozef Lonek, PhD., Mgr. Lucia Paulínyová, PhD., PhDr. Jozef Pecina, PhD., Mgr. Ivo Poláček, PhD., doc. Mgr. Eva Reid, PhD., doc. Mgr. Alena Smiešková, PhD., M. A. Linda Steyne, PhD., Mgr. Denisa Šulovská, PhD., doc. Mgr. Pavol Šveda, PhD., Mgr. Lucia Tonková

**Last change:** 20.06.2023

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpAR-501/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Fulfilling homeworks and presenting progress and partial results of the work on the bachelor's thesis. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know the published home and foreign literature related to the topic of the bachelor's thesis, they can correctly make use of information on the theoretical level, correctly interpret it, as well as criticize it if needed. They know the principles of writing a technical text, of correct citing and quoting sources. They can deduce and clearly formulate logical deductions. They have a set methodology of work and its outcomes are at an advanced level. They are ready to produce appropriate theses regarding both contents and form.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Familiarizing with formal requisites of the bachelor's thesis. 2. Searching for informal sources. 3. Critical approach; selection of trustworthy sources. 4. Quoting techniques. 5. The norm of quoting sources. 6. Sorting of sources and their proper interpretation. 7. Constituting and segmenting the contents. 8. Forming the footnotes apparatus. 9. Logical sequence; correct usage of linking elements, deduction of conclusions. 10. Familiarizing with the transcription system and the specific problems of the transcription. 11. Language culture and standardness of the text. 12. Solving of individual problems.	

**Recommended literature:**

LACINÁKOVÁ, Mária. Návrh na vedecký systém prepisu z arabčiny podľa spisovnej normy a čiastočnú vokalizáciu. 1. diel: Arabský text bez ohľadu na slovenské syntaktické okolie.

In: Slovenská reč [online]. 2021, 86(1), 36 – 54. ISSN 1338-4279. Available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sr/2021/1/sr21-1.pdf>

LACINÁKOVÁ, Mária. Návrh na vedecký systém prepisu z arabčiny podľa spisovnej normy a čiastočnú vokalizáciu. 2. diel: Arabský text vo vzťahu k slovenskému syntaktickému okoliu.

In: Slovenská reč [online]. 2021, 86(2), 173 – 191. ISSN 1338-4279. Available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sr/2021/2/sr21-2.pdf>.

LACINÁKOVÁ, Mária. Návrh na vedecký systém prepisu z arabčiny podľa spisovnej normy a čiastočnú vokalizáciu. 3. diel: Čiastočná vokalizácia. In: Slovenská reč [online]. 2021, 86(3), 279 – 291. ISSN 1338-4279. Available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sr/2021/3/sr21-3.pdf>

LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: [http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prace.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf)

LL\_pisanie\_obhajoba\_zaverecne\_prace.pdf

Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave,

2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)

as/2020/20200527/04a\_Studijny\_poriadok\_FiF\_UK.pdf

Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>

Further literature necessary to work on the thesis.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, possibly other languages necessary to work on the thesis.

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 31

A	B	C	D	E	FX
87,1	3,23	0,0	9,68	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpFR-501/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Written assignment in the credit week of the semester: submission of selected parts of your own bachelor's thesis that meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor theses given by the internal quality system of UK (15 points). The formal arrangement of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents and 5 bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor thesis are evaluated. Grading Scale: 15-14 p.: A 13-12 p.: B 11-10 p.: C 9-8 p.: D 7-6 pts: E 5-0 p.: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 excused absences. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successful completion of the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student is familiar with the theory of citation and referencing sources and has skills in the creation of bibliographic references and citations. Understands the principles of construction the formal and substantive aspects of a bachelor thesis in relation to the internal quality system of the University. Understands the causes of plagiarism, knows the different types of plagiarism and knows how to avoid them. Has sufficient information competences to acquire, process and interpret basic literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Theory of citing and referencing sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (classic, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Citation managers (types, functions, limitations). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.	

6. Main principles of professional text construction (content and formal construction, problems).
7. Formal editing of the thesis.
8. The main parts of the thesis: content, sequence of parts, production (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of the University.
10. Basic requirements for the submission of final theses.
11. Basic requirements for thesis defence.
12. The most frequent problems of thesis production (on specific examples of submitted bachelor theses).

**Recommended literature:**

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](https://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf)
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa\\_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021\\_Nasa\\_univerzita\\_1\\_20-21.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf)
- Vnútorňý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://phil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language, Slovak language

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 56

A	B	C	D	E	FX
98,21	0,0	1,79	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. PhDr. Jana Truhlářová, CSc., Mgr. Stanislava Moyšová, PhD., Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD.

**Last change:** 27.05.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpGR-001/19	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: 100-93%: A 92-85%: B 84-77%: C 76-69%: D 68-61%: E 60-0%: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature. He/she has knowledge of primary and secondary literature on the topic outlined in his bachelor's work, the necessary parts and the formal side of the bc. work. Under the guidance of the supervisor, the student is able to formulate the content goals of the work, design work procedures that lead to the fulfillment of goals and solve partial tasks (work with primary and secondary literature). His/her competencies are reflected in the coherent chapter of the bc. the work he submits as part of the evaluation.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Class syllabus: 1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.	

4. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems).
5. Formal adjustments of the thesis. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
6. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).
- 7-11. Bachelor thesis topic. Heuristics. Primary and secondary sources, their analysis and processing methods.
12. Synthesis of knowledge - presentation of one chapter of the bachelor thesis and its reflection by teachers.

**Recommended literature:**

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/> • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](https://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf) • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa\\_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021\\_Nasa\\_univerzita\\_1\\_20-21.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf) • Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf) • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/> Primárna a sekundárna literatúra podľa témy záverečnej práce.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 5

A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Jana Grusková, PhD., Mgr. Barbora Machajdíková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marcela Andoková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ľudmila Eliášová Buzássyová, PhD., Mgr. Ivan Lábaj, PhD.

**Last change:** 31.03.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpHO-502/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous assessment - the seminar is conducted through individual consultations with the supervisor/work supervisor. Considering the specifics of the subject, the following are evaluated: systematic preparation of the bachelor thesis in accordance with the objectives set in the assignment, regular consultations with the supervisor of the final thesis and familiarisation of the supervisor of the final thesis with the progress on the agreed tasks, which include: studying the literature on the topic of the bachelor thesis and processing of sub-problems. A grade on the A-FX grading scale will be awarded by the thesis advisor based on completion of the individual requirements agreed upon at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant item of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon successful completion of the course, the student has acquired basic skills in academic writing and has mastered the principles of academic ethics. He/she understands the principles of the construction of the formal and content of the bachelor's thesis according to the internal quality system of the University. Can formulate a research problem and research questions. Has sufficient information competences to excerpt, process and interpret basic secondary literature and primary material within the defined topic and the identified theoretical and methodological background.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Defining the main and sub-objectives of the bachelor thesis. 2. Information research on the bachelor thesis. 3. Analysis, interpretation and critique of literature, historical sources and other historical and other sources of information on the topic of the bachelor thesis. 4. Continuous and rigorous development of the citation apparatus for the bachelor thesis. 5. Preparation of the structure of the bachelor's thesis in the context of its topic and the requirements for the structure of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. 6. Methodological definition of the topic: determination of the research problem, research questions.	

<p>7. Terminological definition of the bachelor thesis problem.  8. Development of the theoretical part of the bachelor thesis.  9. Processing of the practical part of the bachelor thesis.</p>					
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b>  Selection of literature according to the chosen topic of the thesis and recommendations of the thesis supervisor  The current directive of the Rector of Comenius University on the basic requirements of final theses.  LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_writing_defence_of_zaverecne_prac.pdf">stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_writing_defence_of_zaverecne_prac.pdf</a>.</p>					
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b>  Dutch (level C1), Slovak (level C1)</p>					
<p><b>Notes:</b></p>					
<p><b>Past grade distribution</b>  Total number of evaluated students: 35</p>					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
65,71	14,29	8,57	0,0	8,57	2,86
<p><b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Benjamin Bossaert, PhD., doc. Mgr. Petra Milošovičová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.</p>					
<p><b>Last change:</b> 16.06.2022</p>					
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.</p>					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpLA-001/19	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: 100-93%: A 92-85%: B 84-77%: C 76-69%: D 68-61%: E 60-0%: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%/0%	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature. He/she has knowledge of primary and secondary literature on the topic outlined in his bachelor's work, the necessary parts and the formal side of the bc. work. Under the guidance of the supervisor, the student is able to formulate the content goals of the work, design work procedures that lead to the fulfillment of goals and solve partial tasks (work with primary and secondary literature). His/	

her competencies are reflected in the coherent chapter of the bc. the work he submits as part of the evaluation.

**Class syllabus:**

Class syllabus:

1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards).
2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents).
3. Citation techniques. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.
4. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems).
5. Formal adjustments of the thesis. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
6. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).
- 7-11. Bachelor thesis topic. Heuristics. Primary and secondary sources, their analysis and processing methods.
12. Synthesis of knowledge - presentation of one chapter of the bachelor thesis and its reflection by teachers.

**Recommended literature:**

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
  - LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](https://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf)
  - LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa\\_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021\\_Nasa\\_univerzita\\_1\\_20-21.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf)
  - Vnútorň predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)
  - Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>
- Primárna a sekundárna literatúra podľa témy záverečnej práce.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Latin

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 2

A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Ľudmila Eliášová Buzássyová, PhD., Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD., prof. Mgr. Andrej Kalaš, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marcela Andoková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Jana Grusková, PhD., Mgr. Ivan Lábaj, PhD., Mgr. Barbora Machajdíkova, PhD.

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpNE-502/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous assessment - the seminar takes place through individual consultations with the supervisor. With regard to the specifics of the course, the following are evaluated: systematic preparation of the bachelor's thesis in accordance with the objectives set out in the assignment, regular consultations with the thesis supervisor and acquaintance of the thesis supervisor with the progress on agreed tasks, including: study of the bachelor's thesis The evaluation in the A-FX classification scale will be given by the supervisor of the final thesis on the basis of meeting the individual conditions agreed at the beginning of the semester. Clasification scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon successful completion of the course, the student has acquired basic skills in writing an academic text and has mastered the principles of academic ethics. Understands the principles of construction of the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Charles University. Can formulate a research problem and research questions. He has sufficient information competencies for excerpting, processing and interpretation of basic secondary literature and primary material within the defined topic and determined theoretical and methodological basis.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Defining the main and partial goals of the bachelor thesis. 2. Information survey on the issue of bachelor thesis. 3. Analysis, interpretation and critique of professional literature, or. historical sources and others information sources on the issue of bachelor thesis. 4. Continuous and consistent creation of citation apparatus for bachelor thesis. 5. Compilation of the structure of the bachelor's thesis in the context of its topic and requirements for the structure of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Charles University. 6. Methodological definition of the topic: determination of research problem, research questions. 7. Terminological definition of the bachelor's thesis.	

8. Processing of the theoretical part of the bachelor thesis.

9. Processing of the practical part of the bachelor thesis.

**Recommended literature:**

Selection of professional literature according to the chosen topic of the thesis and the recommendations of the thesis supervisor; Current directive of the Rector of Charles University on the basic requirements for final theses; LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Writing and defense of final theses: university scripts for students of Comenius University in Bratislava [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf).

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

german (level C1), slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 97

A	B	C	D	E	FX
67,01	19,59	6,19	5,15	0,0	2,06

**Lecturers:** PhDr. Erika Mayerová, PhD., Mgr. Tomáš Sovinec, PhD., doc. PhDr. Jaroslav Stahl, PhD., doc. Mgr. Miloslav Szabó, PhD., Mgr. Monika Šajánková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD., Mgr. Davor David Gligorovski

**Last change:** 22.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpRU-501/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Interim evaluation. Considering the specifics of the subject, the following are evaluated: systematic preparation of the bachelor thesis in accordance with the objectives set in the assignment, regular consultations with the supervisor of the thesis and familiarization of the supervisor of the thesis with the progress of the agreed tasks, which include studying the literature on the topic of the bachelor thesis and the processing of sub-problems. A grade on the A-FX grading scale will be awarded by the thesis supervisor based on the completion of the individual requirements agreed upon at the beginning of the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successful completion of the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. He/she understands the principles of construction of the formal and content of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. Student can formulate a research problem and research questions. He/she knows how to draw up a research plan. Student has sufficient information competences to acquire, process and interpret the basic literature in the context of the defined topic and theoretical-methodological background.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Theory of citing and referencing sources (basic terms, standards). Creation of bibliographic references (classic, electronic, non-book documents). Citation technics. Academic ethics and integrity. Requirements for the final thesis according to the internal quality system of the Comenius University. Basic requirements for the submission of final theses. Basic requirements for thesis defence. Definition of the main and sub-objectives of the bachelor thesis. Theoretical and methodological concept of the thesis. Methodology of problem processing. Analysis, interpretation and critique of literature, historical sources, and other sources of information on the problem of the bachelor's thesis.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

<p>Selection of literature according to the chosen topic of the thesis; Current directive of the Rector of Comenius University on the basic requisites of final theses; BIELIK, Lukáš et al. Slovník metodologických pojmov. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016. ISBN 978-80-223-4276-6. LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf. ZOUHAR, M., BIELIK, L. a Miloš KOSTEREC. Metóda: metodologické a formálne aspekty. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2017. ISBN 978-80-223-4352-7.</p>					
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak, Russian</p>					
<p><b>Notes:</b></p>					
<p><b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 52</p>					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
59,62	15,38	11,54	3,85	5,77	3,85
<p><b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Nina Cingerová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., doc. Mgr. Ivan Posokhin, PhD., prof. Feliks Shteinbuk, DrSc., Mgr. Lizaveta Madej, PhD., doc. Vira Berkovets, PhD., Mgr. Nina Lacová, Mgr. Janka Lenčేశová, Mgr. Zuzana Močková Lorková, PhD.</p>					
<p><b>Last change:</b> 27.03.2022</p>					
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.</p>					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-bpSK-502/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Submission of partial output in the form of a comprehensive chapter of the bachelor's thesis. Rating by scale: A: 93-100%, excellent - excellent results, B: 85-92%, very good - above average standard, C: 76-84%, good - normal reliable work, D: 68-75%, satisfactory - acceptable results, E: 60-67%, sufficient - the results meet the minimum criteria, Fx: 0-59%, insufficient - additional work required Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student can write a whole chapter of the bachelor thesis using adequate methods and relevant information sources, which they can critically evaluate and appropriately present the results and relevant conclusions.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Theoretical-methodological concept of the thesis. Methodology of processing the research topic. Formal and compositional requirements of the final theses. Presentation of results and relevant conclusions within the selected chapter.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> Selection of scholarly literature according to the chosen topic of thesis; Current Directive of the Rector of the Comenius University on the essentials of the final thesis; LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf">stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf</a>	

Závěrečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or the language of the relevant language specialization

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 96

A	B	C	D	E	FX
58,33	19,79	10,42	4,17	5,21	2,08

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Alena Bohunická, PhD., doc. Mgr. Gabriela Múcsková, PhD., Mgr. Katarína Muziková, PhD., prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD., Mgr. Maryna Kazharnovich, PhD., doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., doc. PhDr. Andrea Bokníková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Peter Darovec, PhD., Mgr. Marta Fülöpová, PhD., prof. Mgr. Dagmar Garay Kročanová, PhD., doc. PhDr. Zuzana Kákošová, CSc., Mgr. Marianna Koliová, PhD., Mgr. Matej Masaryk, PhD., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD., doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD.

**Last change:** 29.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpSP-501/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: A: 100-92; B: 91-84; C: 83-76; D: 75-68; E: 67-60; FX: 59-0 The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism. 6. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems). 7. Formal adjustments of the thesis 8. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. 10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.	

11. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis.  
 12. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).

**Recommended literature:**

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](https://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf)
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa\\_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021\\_Nasa\\_univerzita\\_1\\_20-21.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf)
- Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Spanish

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 73

A	B	C	D	E	FX
46,58	32,88	13,7	2,74	4,11	0,0

**Lecturers:** prof. Mgr. Bohdan Ulašín, PhD., doc. Mgr. Silvia Bondarenko Vertánová, PhD., doc. PhDr. Eva Palkovičová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Mónica Sánchez Presa, PhD., Mgr. María Pilar Verd Pons

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpTA-501/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Written assignment in the credit week of the semester: submission of selected parts of your own bachelor's thesis that meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor theses given by the internal quality system of UK (15 points). The formal arrangement of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents and 5 bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor thesis are evaluated. Grading Scale: 15-14 p.: A 13-12 p.: B 11-10 p.: C 9-8 p.: D 7-6 pts: E 5-0 p.: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 excused absences. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successful completion of the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student is familiar with the theory of citation and referencing sources and has skills in the creation of bibliographic references and citations. Understands the principles of construction the formal and substantive aspects of a bachelor thesis in relation to the internal quality system of the University. Understands the causes of plagiarism, knows the different types of plagiarism and knows how to avoid them. Has sufficient information competences to acquire, process and interpret basic literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Theory of citing and referencing sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (classic, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Citation managers (types, functions, limitations). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.	

6. Main principles of professional text construction (content and formal construction, problems).
7. Formal editing of the thesis.
8. The main parts of the thesis: content, sequence of parts, production (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of the University.
10. Basic requirements for the submission of final theses.
11. Basic requirements for thesis defence.
12. The most frequent problems of thesis production (on specific examples of submitted bachelor theses).

**Recommended literature:**

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](https://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf)
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa\\_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021\\_Nasa\\_univerzita\\_1\\_20-21.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf)
- Vnútorňý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Italian

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 55

A	B	C	D	E	FX
74,55	20,0	1,82	1,82	0,0	1,82

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Pavol Štubňa, PhD., doc. PhDr. Ivan Šuša, PhD., PaedDr. Zora Cardia Jačová, PhD., doc. PhDr. Roman Sehnal, PhD., Carmen Mammola

**Last change:** 26.05.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSF/bpBU-051/22	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The seminar takes place in the form of regular consultations between the student and the thesis supervisor, where the student informs the thesis supervisor about the progress of research, obtaining research material and collecting scientific literature. A minimum of 5 consultations per semester (10 points) is required for completing the course. At the end of the semester, the students submit a basic bibliography (10 points), prepare the structure and the first chapter of the bachelor's thesis (10 + 10 points). Grading scale in %: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 % Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, the students have mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. They understand the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. They have sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> During the consultations with the student, the thesis supervisor will discuss, among other things, the following topics: 1. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism. 2. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems). 3. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 4. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards), citation techniques. 5. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 6.	

Formal adjustments of the thesis. 7. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 8. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. 9. Possible modification of research and research methodology. 10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.

**Recommended literature:**

LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf)  
LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Also available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa\\_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021\\_Nasa\\_univerzita\\_1\\_20-21.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf)  
GONDA, Vladimír. Ako napísať a úspešne obhájiť diplomovú prácu. Bratislava: Elita, 2003. ISBN 80-8044-076-X.  
MEŠKO, Dušan, KATUŠČÁK, Dušan, FINDRA, Ján et al. Akademická príručka (3. vydanie). Martin: Osveta, 2013. ISBN 978-8080-633-92-9.  
Vnútorný predpis č. 7/2018 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-26-09]. Available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/legislativa/2018/Vp\\_2018\\_07.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/legislativa/2018/Vp_2018_07.pdf)  
Vnútorný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)  
Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Available at <https://midas.uniba.sk/>  
Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit.2021-08-09]. Available at: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>  
Additional literature connected to the thesis.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak language and Bulgarian language.

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 2

A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Mária Dobříková, CSc., Mgr. Miglena Mihaylova-Palanska, PhD., prof. Mgr. Martin Hurbanič, PhD.

**Last change:** 16.05.2023

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSF/bpCH-501/22	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The seminar takes place in the form of regular consultations between the student and the thesis supervisor, where the student informs the thesis supervisor about the progress of research, obtaining research material and collecting scientific literature. A minimum of 5 consultations per semester (10 points) is required for completing the course. At the end of the semester, the students submit a basic bibliography (10 points), prepare the structure and the first chapter of the bachelor's thesis (10 + 10 points). Grading scale in %: 100-93 %: A; 92-84 %: B; 83-76 %: C; 75-68 %: D; 67-60 %: E; 59-0 %: FX. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, the students have mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. They understand the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. They have sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> During the consultations with the student, the thesis supervisor will discuss, among other things, the following topics: 1. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism. 2. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems). 3. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 4. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards), citation techniques. 5. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 6. Formal adjustments of the thesis. 7. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 8. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. 9. Possible modification of research and research methodology. 10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.	

**Recommended literature:**

LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf)

LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Also available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa\\_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021\\_Nasa\\_univerzita\\_1\\_20-21.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf)

GONDA, Vladimír. Ako napísať a úspešne obhájiť diplomovú prácu. Bratislava: Elita, 2003. ISBN 80-8044-076-X.

MEŠKO, Dušan, KATUŠČÁK, Dušan, FINDRA, Ján et al. Akademická príručka (3. vydanie). Martin: Osveta, 2013. ISBN 978-8080-633-92-9.

Vnútorň predpis č. 7/2018 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-26-09]. Available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/legislativa/2018/Vp\\_2018\\_07.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/legislativa/2018/Vp_2018_07.pdf)

Vnútorň predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)

Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Available at: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>

Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit.2021-08-09]. Available at: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>

Additional literature connected to the thesis.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak language and Croatian language.

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 0

A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:**

**Last change:** 22.05.2023

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-050/22	<b>Course title:</b> Basics in Linguistics for Translators
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-01/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous preparation for seminars and elaboration of exercises and tasks (random check), two continuous theoretical-practical tests (specification of tasks and deadlines in the course program at the beginning semester). Continuous outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of three absences. Grading scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be awarded to a student who has obtained at least the final grade E in the evaluation summary. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student understands the system and the principle of operation of the language. He has key knowledge of linguistics and can apply them operatively when working with the text in the mother tongue as a starting point or goal of translation. The student has the necessary system language universals and supporting competencies for the future purposeful use of the language.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Linguistics as a scientific discipline. Systems linguistics. Language and speech. Language classification. Linguistic typology, typological peculiarities of Slovak in comparison with other languages. Systematics in grammar, regularity and irregularity in language (declination, conjugation). Grammatical error and usage, grammar and orthography. Variant and invariant, practical exercise. Semantics (illustration on words). Relationships between form and content (words): polysemia, homonymy, synonymy, antonymy. Language and users / society (word illustration). Lexicography.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

DOLNÍK, Juraj. Základy lingvistiky. Bratislava: Stimul, 1999. ISBN 80-85697-95-5.  
 KRÁL, Ábel. Pravidlá slovenskej výslovnosti. Martin: Matica slovenská, 2016. ISBN 978-80-8128-159-4.  
 KRUPA, Viktor. Jazyk – neznámy nástroj. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1991. ISBN 80-220-0153-8.  
 ONDRUŠ, Šimon. – SABOL, Ján. Úvod do štúdia jazykov. Bratislava: SPN, 1987.  
 ORGOŇOVÁ, Oľga. – BOHUNICKÁ, Alena. Lexikológia slovenčiny. Učebné texty a cvičenia. 2. vydanie. Praha: Columbus 2012. ISBN 978-80-87588-18-5; 1. vydanie (Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011); Available at: [https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry\\_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB\\_lexikologia.pdf](https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB_lexikologia.pdf)  
 POPOVIČOVÁ SEDLÁČKOVÁ, Zuzana - PIATKOVÁ, Kristína: Pragmatická gramatika 1. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2021.  
 Other current materials according to the teacher's choice will be made available by the teacher to all course participants.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

Student time burden – 4c = 100 h – 120 h  
 - completion of educational activities (L, S): 26 h  
 - continuous preparation for seminar: 30 h  
 - homework and preparation for the seminar: 10 h  
 - homework and preparation for the seminar: 40 h

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 1480

A	B	C	D	E	FX
10,54	14,86	17,77	17,97	19,05	19,8

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Maryna Kazharnovich, PhD., doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Dr. habil. Sándor János Tóth, PhD.

**Last change:** 21.03.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/22	<b>Course title:</b> Computer-Assisted Translating 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3., 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/16 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-028/15 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The course assumes that students have access to a computer running Windows 8 and higher or a Mac running Windows emulator. Continuous assessment of student performance in class during the semester (30% of the final grade). Assessment includes the student's ability to handle individual class assignments (working with translation software and glossaries) and homework that replicates class work using alternative texts. The course ends with a test, which consists of the translation of 1 standard page of text in translation software from Slovak into the language of the student. The test does not evaluate the translation aspect, but only the technical ability to work with the software. The test usually takes place in the last week of the semester and is available on-site and online. The final test makes up 70% of the evaluation. Classification scale: 100% - 91% - A 90% - 81% - B 80% - 71% - C 70% - 61% - D 60% - 51% - E 50% - 0% - FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with proven documents . Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30% continuous evaluation, 70% final evaluation	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student is able to work with translation software and can apply the acquired knowledge and principles not only on one, but also on several translation softwares. Skills include basic software skills - creating and working with translation memories, project and glossary management as well as advanced knowledge, including working with parallel texts, conversions of various input document formats, and project management of translation teams. Students will be able to identify and overcome potential technical difficulties and solve compatibility problems on their own. The graduate masters the basic principles of post-editing and working with machine translation from various providers.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Working with a license and school VPN 2. Creating a project, the principle of operation of the translation memory 3. Uploading an additional document into the project, pre - translation 4. Working with tags, document editing after exporting from CAT 5. Creating a translation memory	

from parallel texts and exporting them 6. Working with glossaries; conversion of external glossary and its import into the terminology database 7. Working with external sources of translation memories; memory conversion and its export via .tmx files 8. Translation of subtitles in the CAT tool, principles of working with .srt and .sub files 9. Project backup; receiving and sending project packages 10. Working on a joint online project 11. Machine translation plug-ins and APIs in CAT tools. 12. Post-editing exercises 13. Simulated test; clarification of possible issues

**Recommended literature:**

Zuzana Kraviarová: Integrovaná výučba odborného prekladu in: Prekladateľské listy 3, Univerzita Komenského 2014. ISBN 978-80-223-3584-3 ; Barbora Vinczeová: Nástroje CAT na Slovensku, Belianum 2019. ISBN 978-80-557-1612-1; Anthony Pym, Alexander Prekrestenko, Bram Starink: Translation technology and its teaching (with much mention of localization), Intercultural Studies Group 2006. ISBN 978-84-611-1131-2; Anthony Pym: Exploring translation theories, Routledge 2014. ISBN 978-0-415-83791-0; GENE, Viveta, 2020. The Management and Training Challenges of Post-Editing Dostupné na internete: <https://www.galaglobal.org/events/events-calendar/management-and-training-challenges-post-editing-part-1>

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Participation in the course presupposes command of Slovak at the level [C2] according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 599

A	B	C	D	E	FX
95,83	1,34	0,0	0,17	0,17	2,5

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Ivo Poláček, PhD.

**Last change:** 08.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/22	<b>Course title:</b> Computer-Assisted Translating 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/16 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-028/15 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The course assumes that students have access to a computer running Windows 8 and higher or a Mac running Windows emulator. Continuous assessment of student performance in class during the semester (30% of the final grade). Assessment includes the student's ability to handle individual class assignments (working with translation software and glossaries) and homework that replicates class work using alternative texts. The course ends with a test, which consists of the translation of 1 standard page of text in translation software from Slovak into the language of the student. The test does not evaluate the translation aspect, but only the technical ability to work with the software. The test usually takes place in the last week of the semester and is available on-site and online. The final test makes up 70% of the evaluation. Classification scale: 100% - 91% - A 90% - 81% - B 80% - 71% - C 70% - 61% - D 60% - 51% - E 50% - 0% - FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with proven documents . Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30% continuous evaluation, 70% final evaluation	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student is able to work with translation software and can apply the acquired knowledge and principles not only on one, but also on several translation softwares. Skills include basic software skills - creating and working with translation memories, project and glossary management as well as advanced knowledge, including working with parallel texts, conversions of various input document formats, and project management of translation teams. Students will be able to identify and overcome potential technical difficulties and solve compatibility problems on their own. The graduate masters the basic principles of post-editing and working with machine translation from various providers.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Working with a license and school VPN 2. Creating a project, the principle of operation of the translation memory 3. Uploading an additional document into the project, pre - translation 4. Working with tags, document editing after exporting from CAT 5. Creating a translation memory	

from parallel texts and exporting them 6. Working with glossaries; conversion of external glossary and its import into the terminology database 7. Working with external sources of translation memories; memory conversion and its export via .tmx files 8. Translation of subtitles in the CAT tool, principles of working with .srt and .sub files 9. Project backup; receiving and sending project packages 10. Working on a joint online project 11. Machine translation plug-ins and APIs in CAT tools. 12. Post-editing exercises 13. Simulated test; clarification of possible issues

**Recommended literature:**

Zuzana Kraviarová: Integrovaná výučba odborného prekladu in: Prekladateľské listy 3, Univerzita Komenského 2014. ISBN 978-80-223-3584-3 ; Barbora Vinczeová: Nástroje CAT na Slovensku, Belianum 2019. ISBN 978-80-557-1612-1; Anthony Pym, Alexander Prekrestenko, Bram Starink: Translation technology and its teaching (with much mention of localization), Intercultural Studies Group 2006. ISBN 978-84-611-1131-2; Anthony Pym: Exploring translation theories, Routledge 2014. ISBN 978-0-415-83791-0; GENE, Viveta, 2020. The Management and Training Challenges of Post-Editing Dostupné na internete: <https://www.galaglobal.org/events/events-calendar/management-and-training-challenges-post-editing-part-1>

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Participation in the course presupposes command of Slovak at the level [C2] according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 599

A	B	C	D	E	FX
95,83	1,34	0,0	0,17	0,17	2,5

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Ivo Poláček, PhD.

**Last change:** 08.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-11/15	<b>Course title:</b> Consecutive Interpreting 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student will receive 70 % of the overall grade within continuous evaluation based on attendance, effort, activity, and preparation of oral speeches. 30 % of the grade will be awarded for the exam. The exam consists of interpreting a maximum of 3-minute speech from French into Slovak. Credit will not be awarded to a student who obtains less than 60 % of the total mark. There are two allowed absences. Grading scale: A – 100 % – 92 % B – 91 % – 82 % C – 81 % – 74 % D – 73 % – 67 % E – 66 % – 60 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 70 %/30 %	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student is able with the help of note-taking logically and without too much hesitation reproduce into Slovak a maximum 3-minute text in French (characteristic of the text: generally known topic, no specialised knowledge required, simple logical structure, many elements that allow visualisation, natural pace of speech, little factual information).	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Principles of interpreting from writing. 2. Analysis of written texts and their subsequent interpretation. 3. Memory exercises (interpreting complete 2–3-minute texts from French into Slovak). 4. Memory exercises from Slovak into French. 5. Practice of capturing and reproducing the main structure of a text. 5. Learning the mnemonic techniques. 6. The main principles of interpreting note-taking. 7. Analysis of interpreting note-taking. 8. Practice of mnemonic techniques. 9. Practice in interpreting from a letter. 10. Specifics of interpreting presentations. 11. Improving oral communication in Slovak. 12. Improving oral communication in French.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

- Makarová, V.: Tlmočenie, hraničná oblasť medzi vedou, skúsenosťou a umením možného. Bratislava: Stimul 2004
  - Keníž, A.: Úvod do komunikačnej teórie tlmočenia. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského 1980
  - Vertanová, Silvia - Andoková, Marcela - Štubňa, Pavol - Moyšová, Stanislava: Tlmočník ako rečník : učebnica pre študentov tlmočníctva. - 1. vyd. - Bratislava : Univerzita Komenského,2015. - 231 s.
  - Gilles Andrew, Note-taking for Consecutive Interpreting: A Short Course (Translation Practices Explained), Routledge; 1st edition (April 10, 2014)
- Students will receive supplementary literature during the semester.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (active - level B2) , Slovak language (active - level C2), English language for understanding the recommended literature.

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 152

A	B	C	D	E	FX
50,0	30,92	11,84	5,92	1,32	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Stanislava Moyšová, PhD.

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-12/15	<b>Course title:</b> Consecutive Interpreting 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Attendance (There are two allowed absences with a duty to prove them, preparedness for class), preparation of oral speeches, 2 evaluated performances during the semester (interpreting a maximum 4-minute speech from French into Slovak) = 70 %; exam (30 % of the grade) – interpreting two speeches (from French into Slovak and vice versa), maximum 4 minutes. Grading scale: A – 100 % – 92 % B – 91 % – 82 % C – 81 % – 74 % D – 73 % – 67 % E – 66 % – 60 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 70 %/30 %	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student is able with the use of notes reproduce logically and without too much hesitation into Slovak a maximum 4-minute text in French (characteristics of the text: topics related to the speeches interpreted during the semester (food security, agriculture, human rights, asylum policy; moderately complex logical structure and argumentation, clear logical connections, descriptive parts, proper nouns, figures, enumeration, faster pace of speech, factual information, rich vocabulary with idioms; need for preparation) and a maximum 3-minute speech from Slovak into French (beginner's level, natural speech pace, generally known topic).	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Practicing consecutive interpreting in the language combination French to Slovak. 2. Transition to interpreting into French by interpreting speeches at the beginner's level. 3. Issues of distancing from the mother tongue and avoiding calques. 4. Interpreting speeches from French into Slovak (intermediate level). 5 Expanding vocabulary through the preparation of glossaries. 6. Food security. 7. Agriculture. 8. Environment and climate. 9. Simulated conference on a selected topic. 10. Preparation and looking up parallel texts. 11. Preparation of speeches. 12. Preparation of glossaries.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

Čeňková, I. a kol.: Teorie a didaktika tlumočení, Ústav translatologie FF Univerzity Karlovy, Praha 2001  
 Valéria Sviežená: Konzekutívne tlmočenie z jazyka francúzskeho. 1. vyd. Bratislava , Univerzita Komenského, 1982  
 - Djovčoš, Martin - Šveda, Pavol: Mýty a fakty o tlmočení a preklade na Slovensku, ISBN: 978-80-224-1566-8, Bratislava: Vydavateľstvo Veda, 2017  
 - Makarová, V.: Tlmočenie, hraničná oblasť medzi vedou, skúsenosťou a umením možného. Bratislava: Stimul 2004  
 - Vertanová, Silvia - Andoková, Marcela - Štubňa, Pavol - Moyšová, Stanislava: Tlmočník ako rečník: učebnica pre študentov tlmočníctva. - 1. vyd. - Bratislava : Univerzita Komenského,2015. - 231 s.  
 Students will receive supplemental literature during the semester.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (active - level B2) , Slovak language (active - level C2), English language for understanding the recommended literature.

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 103

A	B	C	D	E	FX
53,4	36,89	7,77	0,97	0,0	0,97

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Stanislava Moyšová, PhD.

**Last change:** 14.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025					
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava					
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts					
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-Rom-1/20		<b>Course title:</b> Consecutive Note-Taking 1			
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning					
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3					
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.					
<b>Educational level:</b> I., II.					
<b>Prerequisites:</b>					
<b>Course requirements:</b>					
<b>Learning outcomes:</b>					
<b>Class syllabus:</b>					
<b>Recommended literature:</b>					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b>					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 97					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Ján Tupý, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 21.11.2021					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-605/16	<b>Course title:</b> Conversation in Arabic Language 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Final oral test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. airport;</li> <li>2. shopping: groceries;</li> <li>3. shopping: meat, fish;</li> <li>4. at the market: greengrocers`;</li> <li>5. at the doctor;</li> <li>6. human body;</li> <li>7. my university;</li> <li>8. registering at the university;</li> <li>9. shopping: clothes;</li> <li>10. chemistry;</li> <li>11. family;</li> <li>12. in the restaurant.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).  
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.  
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.  
 KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.  
 OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.  
 SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.  
 ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

**Notes:**

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 46

A	B	C	D	E	FX
82,61	13,04	4,35	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-606/16	<b>Course title:</b> Conversation in Arabic Language 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Final oral test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. visit, expressing thank;</li> <li>2. cinema, describing a film;</li> <li>3. introducing oneself: among schoolmates, neighbours, colleagues;</li> <li>4. loss of baggage;</li> <li>5. loss of papers, police;</li> <li>6. travel agency;</li> <li>7. trip to a desert;</li> <li>8. hotel;</li> <li>9. library;</li> <li>10. bank;</li> <li>11. stay at a hospital (illnesses);</li> <li>12. human qualities, expressing feelings, describing a person.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

**Notes:**

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 29

A	B	C	D	E	FX
93,1	6,9	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-607/17	<b>Course title:</b> Conversation in Arabic Language 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Final oral test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. demands, requests, pardons;</li> <li>2. approval, disapproval, objections, doubts;</li> <li>3. looking for a flat;</li> <li>4. a flat rental;</li> <li>5. marriage and relations;</li> <li>6. interviewing a president (courtesy phrases, terms of address, titles);</li> <li>7. globalization;</li> <li>8. art;</li> <li>9. sports, playing field;</li> <li>10. war;</li> <li>11. traffic accident;</li> <li>12. pollution.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

**Notes:**

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 23

A	B	C	D	E	FX
86,96	8,7	0,0	4,35	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

**Last change:** 30.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednářová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bp-ARA-608/17	<b>Course title:</b> Conversation in Arabic Language 4
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. planning a holiday, travelling;</li> <li>2. problems of the Near East I (poverty, migration, demography etc.);</li> <li>3. problems of the Near East II (aforearranged marriages, status of a woman etc.);</li> <li>4. complaints, loud neighbours;</li> <li>5. narrating personal experiences, adventures;</li> <li>6. reading ads, commercials, messages;</li> <li>7. narrating about childhood, habits;</li> <li>8. religious feasts and traditions;</li> <li>9. suggestions, rejections, disputes, invitations;</li> <li>10. lifestyle; the life in a city and countryside;</li> <li>11. presentations I;</li> <li>12. presentations I.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2010. II. díl. ISBN 978-80-86277-70-7.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2021. II. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-99-0.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

**Notes:**

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 14

A	B	C	D	E	FX
71,43	14,29	14,29	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSZ-026/22	<b>Course title:</b> Creative Writing
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The condition for passing the course is to get at least 60 % from whole assessment. Grading scale: 100 – 92 %: A; 91 – 84 %: B; 83 – 76 %: C; 75 – 68 %: D; 67 – 60 %: E; 59 – 0 %: FX. The active participation on the seminars, working on the exercises and activities aimed on the development of creative writing, regular production of own texts in the context of tasks, talking in discussions and reading of the main literature. The condition of successful completion of the course is a. to deliver 3 texts in the context of tasks during the semester. The texts will be evaluated from their content and formal aspects. b. to deliver 1 text, which will be the evaluation (review, critics, essay) of literary text written by classmate. This text is not just the feedback for classmates, but also a proof of knowledge about presented topics during the semester. (Author’s texts are 75 % of assessment (3x25) and the evaluation is 25 % of assessment.) The deadline and topics of the texts will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences. Violation of academic ethics will be punished and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Violation of academic ethics within this course means mainly plagiarism. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Preliminary 100 %	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, the students has knowledge about various genres and various styles of fiction (literature) and they are able to use this knowledge within the creation of their own texts. Students know creative work with the language and they are able to create various types of texts (in the context of tasks during the semester); they are also able to interpret and evaluate literary works with the help of basic stylistics approaches.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Creative writing Fiction (art literature) Scientific literature Text in 21st century	

<p>Marketing texts  Novel or soap opera?  Intertextuality  Román či telenovela?  Intertextualita in practice  Poetry and its genres  Prose and its genres  Games for developing the vocabulary  Character, lyrical subject, narrator, author  Time as an text atribute  Space (place) as an text atribute  Plot, sujet and story</p>												
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b>  FOSTER, Thomas C.: Jak číst romány jako profesor. Brno: Host, 2014. ISBN 978-80-7294-929-8.  CULLER, Jonathan. Krátký úvod do literární teorie. Brno: HOST, 2015. ISBN 978-80-7491-233-7.  FOŘT, Bohumil. Literární postava. Praha: UČL, 2008. ISBN 978-80-85778-61-8.  NÜNNING, Ansgar. Lexikon teorie literatury a kultury. Brno: HOST, 2006. ISBN 80-7294-170-4.  POPOVIČ, Anton a kol.. Interpretácia umeleckého textu. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1981.  TODOROV, Tzvetan. Poetika prózy. Praha: Triáda, 2000. ISBN 80-86138-27-5.  URBAN, Jozef. Utrpenie mladého poeta. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 2002. ISBN 80-220-1121-5.  Further literature will be presented at the beginning of the semester and during the lessons.</p>												
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b>  slovak</p>												
<p><b>Notes:</b></p>												
<p><b>Past grade distribution</b>  Total number of evaluated students: 101</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th> <th>B</th> <th>C</th> <th>D</th> <th>E</th> <th>FX</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>39,6</td> <td>21,78</td> <td>12,87</td> <td>12,87</td> <td>6,93</td> <td>5,94</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	A	B	C	D	E	FX	39,6	21,78	12,87	12,87	6,93	5,94
A	B	C	D	E	FX							
39,6	21,78	12,87	12,87	6,93	5,94							
<p><b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Mária Stanková, PhD.</p>												
<p><b>Last change:</b> 01.02.2023</p>												
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.</p>												

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSZ-02/22	<b>Course title:</b> Editing and Editorial Training
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3., 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The course is completed by continuous assessment, part of the evaluation is the continuous elaboration of practically oriented editorial exercises and tasks during the semester and the final test at the end of the teaching part of the semester to verify knowledge and skills related to editorial and editorial work. In all parts of the evaluation, the student must achieve at least 60 percent success. Academic integrity violations will not be tolerated and will result in losing the achieved points. Classification scale: A: 100% - 93% B: 92% - 85% C: 84% - 77% D: 76% - 69% E: 68% - 60% FX: 59% - 0%	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, students will acquire basic theoretical knowledge and practical skills necessary for the editorial processing of texts of diverse character and focus (scientific and professional texts, popular science texts, literary texts, translation texts) and editorial work.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Basics of editorial work; Editing stages of text preparation; Typographic standards; Proofreading marks; Linguistic and typographic proofreading of text and their principles; the most common text editing errors Specifics of editorial editing of literary (artistic) text, scientific and professional text, popular science text and translation text; Creation of registers, accompanying texts (editorial note, glossary of terms, explanations, note-taking apparatus, list of pictures and graphs), creation of covers;	

Creation of introductory pages and imprint page of the publication (mention of authorship and copyright, publication of publishing data, ISBN and ISSN);  
Specifics of editorial processing of periodical and non-periodical publications.

**Recommended literature:**

POKORNÝ, Milan - POKORNÁ, Dana: Redakční práce. Jak připravit text k publikování. Praha: Grada Publishing, a. s., 2011, ISBN 978-80-247-3773-7.

VAŠÁK, Pavel a kol.: Textologie a ediční praxe. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1993.

Kol.: Editor a text. Úvod do praktické textologie. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1971.

Korekturní znaménka pro sazbu. Pravidla používání. ČSN 880410.

<http://old.typo.cz/wp-content/uploads/2009/09/korektorske-znacky.pdf>

<https://docplayer.cz/1944808-12-korekturni-znamenka-pro-sazbu-typografie.html>

Pravidlá písania a úpravy písomností. Slovenská technická norma STN 016910. Bratislava :

Slovenský ústav technickej normalizácie, 2011. Dostupné na: [https://www.tezaurus.sk/stn\\_01\\_6910.pdf](https://www.tezaurus.sk/stn_01_6910.pdf).

Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. Bratislava: Veda, 2000. ISBN 80-224-0655-4. Dostupné na: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/psp2000/psp.pdf>.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 177

A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,73	27,68	23,16	13,56	7,34	4,52

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD.

**Last change:** 18.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-54/15	<b>Course title:</b> Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-03/15 - Arabic Grammar 1	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary assessed tasks and final oral/written test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know the basics of Egyptian dialect and its typical differences from MSA. They are able to "decipher" and understand oral utterances on the basic level and react to the most frequent phrases.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Characteristic features of Egyptian dialect. Phonology, pronunciation and stress. 2. Basic conversational phrases. 3. Personal and demonstrative pronouns. 4. Active and passive participle. 5. Genitive construction. 6. Negation; particles "mush/mish". Particle "fi/mafish". 7. Possessive pronouns and suffixation of pronouns to prepositions. 8. Perfect of the verb "to be" and strong verbs. 9. Expressing possession. 10. Nominal category of number. 11. Cardinal numerals 1 – 10 and their combining with nouns. 12. Listening practice. Vocabulary of selected conversational fields. Conversation and dialogues.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> HINDS, Martin and El-Said BADAWI. A Dictionary of Egyptian Arabic: Arabic-English. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1986. ISBN-10: 1853410039. ISBN-13: 978-1853410031.	

<p>LOUIS, Samia and Iman A. SOLIMAN. Kallimni 'Arabi. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2007. ISBN-10: 977-424-977-1. ISBN-13: 978-977-424-977-8.  ONDRÁŠ, František. Egyptská hovorová arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2001. ISBN 80-86277-56-9.  WOIDICH, Manfred and Rabha HEINEN-NASR. Kullu tamám! An Introduction to Egyptian Colloquial Arabic. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2004. ISBN 978-977-424-842-9.</p>					
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak, Arabic (A1)</p>					
<p><b>Notes:</b> The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.</p>					
<p><b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 80</p>					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
68,75	20,0	3,75	3,75	3,75	0,0
<p><b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.</p>					
<p><b>Last change:</b> 26.06.2022</p>					
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.</p>					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-55/15	<b>Course title:</b> Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary assessed tasks and final oral/written test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know better the basics of Egyptian dialect, they have a broader vocabulary and a better ability to understand, enter dialogues and create their own utterances.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Further conversational phrases. 2. Imperfect of the verb "to be". 3. Imperfect of strong verbs I. 4. Imperfect of strong verbs II. 5. Order of strong verbs. 6. Modality: "have to", "be possible", "want". 7. Verbs with R2 wáw. 8. Verbs with R2 yá'. 9. Sentences of purpose and cause. 10. Verbs with R2 = R3. 11. Possessive particle "bitá'". 12. Listening practice. Vocabulary of selected conversational fields. Conversation and dialogues.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> HINDS, Martin and El-Said BADAWI. A Dictionary of Egyptian Arabic: Arabic-English. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1986. ISBN-10: 1853410039. ISBN-13: 978-1853410031.	

<p>LOUIS, Samia. Kallimni 'Arabi Aktar. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2008. ISBN 978-977-416-100-1.</p> <p>LOUIS, Samia and Iman A. SOLIMAN. Kallimni 'Arabi. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2007. ISBN-10: 977-424-977-1. ISBN-13: 978-977-424-977-8.</p> <p>ONDRÁŠ, František. Egyptská hovorová arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2001. ISBN 80-86277-56-9.</p> <p>WOIDICH, Manfred and Rabha HEINEN-NASR. Kullu tamám! An Introduction to Egyptian Colloquial Arabic. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2004. ISBN 978-977-424-842-9.</p>																	
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak, Arabic (A1)</p>																	
<p><b>Notes:</b> The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.</p>																	
<p><b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 52</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th> <th>B</th> <th>C</th> <th>D</th> <th>E</th> <th>FX</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>63,46</td> <td>28,85</td> <td>5,77</td> <td>1,92</td> <td>0,0</td> <td>0,0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	63,46	28,85	5,77	1,92	0,0	0,0
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
63,46	28,85	5,77	1,92	0,0	0,0												
<p><b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.</p>																	
<p><b>Last change:</b> 26.06.2022</p>																	
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.</p>																	

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-10/15	<b>Course title:</b> Elementary Literary Seminar 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 1	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Activity at lessons and an essay during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to analyses of specific literary works, the students are better familiarized with old Arabic literature of 5th to 8th ctr.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Analysis of Old Arabic verse. 2. Poetic portrayal of Old Arabic reality in qasída. 3. Al-Mu‘allaqát. 4. Koran as a literary work. 5. Reading the Prophet`s biography I. 6. Reading the Prophet`s biography II. 7. Poetry of Abu l-‘Atáhija. 8. Poetry of Abú Nuwás. 9. Poetry of al-Mutanabbí. 10. Al-Jáhiz`s Book of Misers. 11. Ibn al-Mukaffa‘: Kalíla and Dimna.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3. OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.	

Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.  
 IBN ISHÁK. Život Muhammada, Posla Božieho. Prel. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkvi, 2003. ISBN 80-89096-08-5.  
 AL-DŽÁHIZ. Kniha o lakomcoch. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1989.  
 IBN AL-MUKAFFA'. Kalíla a Dimna. Prel. Jaroslav OLIVERIUS. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. ISBN 80-8608-753-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 92

A	B	C	D	E	FX
86,96	10,87	1,09	0,0	1,09	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-14/15	<b>Course title:</b> Elementary Literary Seminar 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 1	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Activity at lessons and an essay during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have a deeper knowledge of important Arabic literary works of 8th to 13th ctr.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Ibn Khaldún: al-Muqaddima. 2. Usáma ibn Munkidh: An Arab-Syrian Gentleman And Warrior in The Period of The Crusades (Kitáb al i´tibár). 3. Ibn Hazm: The Ring of the Dove. 4. Ibn Síná: The Book of Definitions. 5. Buzurg ibn Šahriyár: The Marvels and Wonders of the Indian Ocean. 6. Abu l-Hasan ´Alí Al-Mas´údí: The Meadows of Gold and Mines of Gems. 7. Ibn Rušd: Decisive Treatise on the Agreement Between Religious Law and Philosophy. 8. Muhammad ibn Abdalláh Ibn Battúta: ar-Rihla. 9. Taqíjuddín Ahmad al-Maqrízí: Topographic and Historic Description of Egypt. 10. Ibn Fadlán: Journey to Bulgars. 11. Abú Hámid Al-Gharnátí: Gift of Hearts.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3. OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.	

IBN CHALDÚN. Al-Muqaddima. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1984.  
 IBN SÍNÁ, Abú Alí. Z díla. Prel. Věra KUBÍČKOVÁ-STIVÍNOVÁ a Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: SNKLHU, 1954.  
 IBN BATTÚTA, Muhammad ibn Abdalláh. Cesty po Africe, Ázii a Európe v rokoch 1325-1354. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: SAP, 2010. ISBN 978-80-8095-058-3.  
 IBN HAZM. Holubičkin náhrdelník. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1984.  
 IBN TUFAJL, Abú Bakr. Živý syn bdícího. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2011. ISBN 978-80-2001-912-7.  
 AL-MAS'ÚDÍ, Abu l-Hasan 'Alí. Rýžoviště zlata a doly drahokamů. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Odeon, 1983.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 87

A	B	C	D	E	FX
67,82	20,69	9,2	0,0	2,3	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-18/15	<b>Course title:</b> Elementary Literary Seminar 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 1	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary assessed tasks. Activity at lessons. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are familiarized with the works of Arabic folk literature by means of reading specific excerpts. They are able to analyze them from the thematic and linguistic point of view.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading, analysis and exegesis of excerpts from Arabic manuscripts and modern adaptations – the so called "yellow books" (kutub safrá') – of selected works of Arabic folk literature. Each student makes a short presentation of a selected work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Story of a Golden Fish I.</li> <li>2. The Story of a Golden Fish II.</li> <li>3. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Ali Baba and Forty Thieves I.</li> <li>4. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Ali Baba and Forty Thieves II.</li> <li>5. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Ali Baba and Forty Thieves III.</li> <li>6. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Abú Sír and Abú Qír I.</li> <li>7. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Abú Sír and Abú Qír II.</li> <li>8. Sírát Sayf ibn Dhí Yazan: the religious prologue.</li> <li>9. Sírát Sayf ibn Dhí Yazan: the beginning of the narration (from the so called "yellow books"; kutub safrá')</li> <li>10. Reading manuscript selections I.</li> <li>11. Reading manuscript selections II.</li> <li>12. Reading manuscript selections III.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

Excerpts from original manuscripts of Arabic folk literature:

Sírat fáris al-Jaman al-malik Sajf ibn Dhí Jazan al-batal al-karrár wa 'l-fáris al-mighwár sáhib al-batš wa 'l-iqtidár al-ma' rúf bi 'l-ghazawát al-mašhúra. Al-Qáhira: Maktabat wa Matba'at al-Mašhad al-Husajní, [n. d.]. 4 mudžalladát.

AL-HAMADHÁNÍ, Abú 'l-Fadl Badí' az-Zamán. Maqámy. Přeložil a úvodní studií doplnil František ONDRÁŠ. Praha: Academia, 2016. ISBN 978-80-200-2570-8.

IBN ŠAHRIJÁR, Buzurgh. Divy a záhady Indického oceánu. Přel. Jaroslav OLIVERIUS. Praha: Academia, 2012. ISBN 978-80-2002-110-6.

Al-KISÁÍ, Abú al-Hasan. Kniha o počiatku a konci a rozprávania o prorokoch (islamské mýty a legendy). Výber zostavil, preložil, úvodnú štúdiu a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Tatran, 1980. ISBN 61-145-80.

Román o Antarovi: Staroarabská romance. Vybral, preložil, poznámky a vysvětlivky, doslov a překladatelskou poznámku napsal Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: Odeon, 1968.

Tisíc a jedna noc. Preložil, úvodnú štúdiu, komentáre a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ikar, 2009 – 2011. 1. – 8. zv. ISBN: 978-80-551-1810-9 (set).

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 71

A	B	C	D	E	FX
88,73	4,23	5,63	1,41	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-23/15	<b>Course title:</b> Elementary Seminar in Literary Translation 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student receives 100% of the total grade on an ongoing basis: 65% translation done at home, 35% individual and collective work in class. Evaluation includes work in the seminar, preparation and translation of literary texts relative to the progressive difficulty of the texts and mastery of translation techniques, mastery of the linguistic aspect of translation in Slovak. Credits will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60% of the grade, calculated on the basis of the number and level of texts submitted. The student must submit all assigned translations by the deadlines agreed upon in the seminar. Grading scale (in %): 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment: 100% preliminary / 0% final	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students acquire elementary knowledge of the specifics of French literary translation. They become familiar with different types of prosaic texts and various types of stylistic and text-forming methods used in order to master the translation from French into Slovak with an emphasis on semantic and stylistic correctness in the target language, on the correctly and stylistically coherent texts in Slovak, and on individual solutions. They understand the basic attributes of the translated text, they have mastered linguistic and semantic interpretation of the text and are able to use the basic elements of the translation method.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> A. Theoretical part: 1. Typology of translation in the French context. 2. Comparison of the French and Slovak context of literary translation.	

3. Brief comparison of the two linguistic systems, considering the grammatical categories that are problematic with regard to translation.
  4. The status of the literary translator: competences and skills, considering the French linguistic, literary, cultural and political context.
  5. The lexicographical and electronic tools of the translator.
  6. The translator and the reader of the translation: comprehension, interpretation and intelligibility of the text.
- B. Practical part:**
7. Literary style and model structure of literary texts; author's style.
  8. Introduction to the translation of prose.
  9. Texts with descriptive style (static and dynamic description; description of a person/portrait, characterization of a person, sentimental description, description of workflow).
  10. Texts with description of nature; stylistic clichés.
  11. Texts with narrative style (novel, short story, fairy tale).
  12. Texts with dialogue and monologue, direct and indirect speech, internal monologue.
- Texts for translation will be provided to students continuously throughout the semester.

**Recommended literature:**

- FELDEK, Ľubomír. Z reči do reči. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1977
- HEČKO, Blahoslav. Dobrodružstvo prekladu. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1991
- LEVÝ, Jiří.: Umění překlada. Praha: Apostrof. 2012. ISBN 978-80-87561-15-7
- MIKO, František. Aspekty prekladového textu. Nitra: UKF, Filozofická fakulta, 2011. ISBN 978-80-558-0010-3
- POPOVIČ, Anton. Teória umeleckého prekladu. Bratislava: Tatran, 1975
- VILIKOVSKÝ, Ján. Preklad ako tvorba. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1984

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language at B2 level, Slovak language at native speaker level. One information source is in Czech, level B1 is required for comprehension.

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 172

A	B	C	D	E	FX
81,4	10,47	2,91	2,91	1,74	0,58

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

**Last change:** 09.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-24/15	<b>Course title:</b> Elementary Seminar in Literary Translation 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student earns 100% of the total grade on an ongoing basis: 65% for a translation done at home, 35% for individual and collective work in class. Evaluation includes work in the seminar, preparation and translation of literary texts relative to the progressive difficulty of the texts and mastery of translation techniques, mastery of the linguistic aspect of translation in Slovak. Credits will not be granted to a student who receives less than 60% of the grade, calculated on the basis of the number and level of texts submitted. The student must submit all assigned translations by the deadlines agreed upon in the seminar. Grading scale (in %): 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment: 100% preliminary / 0% final	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students understand the specifics of translating a literary essay and know the genre difference in French and Slovak literature. When working with poetic and dramatic texts, they know how to work with textual variants and their comparison with regard to the different target conceptions of text composition. They have a deeper knowledge of the translation methods of text interpretation and understand the principles of translation conception.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Introduction to essay translation. 2. Literary techniques of essay writing. 3. Translation series/multiple translation. 4. Interpretation and critique of the translation text. 5. Introduction to translation of poetic texts.	

6. Principles of interpretation of poetic texts.
7. Empirical discourse on the translation of poetic texts.
8. Introduction to translation of dramatic texts.
9. Principles of translation of dramatic dialogue.
10. Script and book translation of a dramatic text.
11. Translation pairs.
12. Principles of translation conception and their justification.

**Recommended literature:**

FELDEK, Lubomír. Z reči do reči. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1977  
 MIKO, František. Aspekty prekladového textu. Nitra: UKF, Filozofická fakulta, 2011. ISBN 978-80-558-0010-3  
 POPOVIČ, Anton. Teória umeleckého prekladu. Bratislava: Tatran, 1975  
 VILIKOVSKÝ, Ján. Preklad ako tvorba. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1984  
 ZAMBOR, Ján. Tvarovanie básne. Tvarovanie zmyslu. Bratislava: Veda, 2010. ISBN 978-80-224-1154-7

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language at B2 level, Slovak language at native speaker level.

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 93

A	B	C	D	E	FX
63,44	34,41	0,0	1,08	0,0	1,08

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

**Last change:** 09.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-25/15	<b>Course title:</b> Elementary Seminar in Specialized Translation 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Course requirements: The student receives 80% of the grade on a continuous basis, based on the translation of several coherent texts; 20% of the grade consists of the final translation and a colloquium in the examination period. Credits will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60% of the total assessment. Grading scale (in %): 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX The course requires knowledge of the mother tongue (Slovak) at C2 level and knowledge of French at B2 level. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment: 80% preliminary / 20% final	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student is familiar with the basics of the theory and practice of translation of various types of social science texts (historical, philosophical, psychological, artistic, literary texts) from French into Slovak. The student is able to interpret and translate such texts and is familiar with the issues of defining the terminology and style of various social science texts (general language layer, general interdisciplinary professional layer, professional lexis, syntactic peculiarities of a professional text in French and Slovak). Upon successful completion, the student will have acquired basic knowledge of the interpretation of professional texts and basic skills in translation of such texts from French into Slovak.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Characteristics of the content and genre of translation text. 2. Analysis and interpretation of a text in terms of lexical-semantic, syntactic-semantic and stylistic. 3. Definition of the text according to the levels of vocabulary and terminology used. 4. Specifics of the thematic focus of the text, basic and specialized lexis.	

5. Interpretation of meaning, search for the optimal variant at the level of linguistic expression, syntax and stylistics.
6. Working with parallel texts in terms of translation strategy.
7. Comparison of the original and translation variants of a text.
8. Logical structure of the source and target text.
9. Pragmatic aspects of translating a social science text.
10. Translation of a social science text.
11. Translation of a social science text.
12. Translation of a social science text.

**Recommended literature:**

FERENČÍK, Ján: Kontexty prekladu. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1982. ISBN: 12-72-075-82, dostupné aj elektronicky

KUSÁ, Mária - RONDZIKOVÁ, Natália (eds): Preklad vo vedách o človeku a dialóg kultúr. Bratislava: Ústav svetovej literatúry SAV, Veda, 2020 ISBN 978-80-224-1873-7

LOTMAN, Jurij M. : Štruktúra umeleckého textu. Bratislava: Tatran, 1990 ISBN 80-222-0188-X

LEVÝ, Jiří.: Umění překlada. Praha: Praha: Apostrof, 2012 ISBN 978-80-87561-15-7

MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. Bratislava : Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1997, ISBN 80-08-02529-8

MOUNIN, Georges: Teoretické problémy prekladu; preložila Milada Hanáková. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1999 ISBN 80-7184-733-X

BARTHES, ROLAND: Nulový stupeň rukopisu ; Základy sémiologie; preložili Josef Čermák, Josef Dubský  
Praha: Československý spisovateľ, 1967.

Supplementary literature is presented continuously during the semester.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak language C2 (mother tongue level), French language B2, Czech language (B1) for understanding the recommended literature.

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 173

A	B	C	D	E	FX
53,76	30,06	8,67	2,89	3,47	1,16

**Lecturers:** doc. PhDr. Jana Truhlářová, CSc.

**Last change:** 09.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-26/15	<b>Course title:</b> Elementary Seminar in Specialized Translation 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student receives 80% of the grade on a continuous basis, based on the translation of a coherent text; 20% of the grade consists of the final translation and a colloquium in the examination period. Credits will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60% of the total assessment. Grading scale (in %): 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX The course requires knowledge of the mother tongue (Slovak) at C2 level and knowledge of French at B2 level. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment: 80% preliminary / 20% final	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student acquires comprehensive knowledge of the theory and practice of translation of various types of social science texts (historical, philosophical, psychological, art, literary texts) from French into Slovak. The student is able to interpret and translate texts and is familiar with the issues of defining the terminology and style of various social science texts (general language layer, general interdisciplinary professional layer, professional lexis, syntactic peculiarities of a professional text in French and Slovak). Upon successful completion, the student will have acquired comprehensive knowledge of the interpretation of professional texts and mastered skills in translation of such texts from French into Slovak.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Application of knowledge from the Elementary Seminar in Specialized Translation 1. 2. Translation of texts from various disciplines of Humanities (History, Philosophy, Psychology, Arts, Literary Science). Content and genre characteristics of a translation text. 3. Analysis and interpretation of the text in terms of lexical-semantic, syntactic-semantic and stylistic.	

4. Creating a translation strategy, justification of the terminology used, syntactic and stylistic solutions.
5. Working with parallel texts in terms of translation strategy.
6. Comparison of the original and translation variants of a text.
- 7.-12. Translation of a social science text.

**Recommended literature:**

FERENČÍK, Ján: Kontexty prekladu. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1982. ISBN: 12-72-075-82, dostupné aj elektronicky KUSÁ, Mária - RONDZIKOVÁ, Natália (eds): Preklad vo vedách o človeku a dialóg kultúr. Bratislava: Ústav svetovej literatúry SAV, Veda, 2020 ISBN 978-80-224-1873-7 LOTMAN, Jurij M. : Štruktúra umeleckého textu. Bratislava: Tatran, 1990 ISBN 80-222-0188-X LEVÝ, Jiří.: Umění překladau. Praha: Praha: Apostrof, 2012 ISBN 978-80-87561-15-7 MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. Bratislava : Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1997, ISBN 80-08-02529-8 MOUNIN, Georges: Teoretické problémy prekladu; preložila Milada Hanáková. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1999 ISBN 80-7184-733-X BARTHES, ROLAND: Nulový stupeň rukopisu ; Základy sémiologie; preložili Josef Čermák, Josef Dubský Praha: Československý spisovateľ, 1967. Supplementary literature is presented continuously during the semester.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak language C2 (mother tongue level), French language B2, Czech language (B1) for understanding the recommended literature.

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 132

A	B	C	D	E	FX
63,64	25,76	6,82	0,76	0,76	2,27

**Lecturers:** doc. PhDr. Jana Truhlářová, CSc.

**Last change:** 09.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednářová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpFR-054/16	<b>Course title:</b> Extra-Curricular Professional Activities
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student receives 100 % of the overall grade within continuous evaluation: 80 % of the grade consists of the seminar paper and presentation of a selected topic, 20 % active participation in the seminar (reading and commenting the accompanying texts, discussion on the presented topics) according to the specific focus of the seminar. Credits will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 % of the total grade. There are two allowed absences with a duty to prove them. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100 %/0 %	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successful completion of the course, students are able to independently produce a creative work, can critically perceive and analyse texts, process them editorially, or supplement them with their own creative writing; they acquire the competence to work in a team, acquire better organisational, managerial and communication skills in oral and written communication, gain experience in presenting texts/translations for the general public, etc.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The content of the seminar can be work on a translation of a French literary or specialized text intended for publication; compiling an anthology of translation texts, compiling an anthology of texts of bilingual creative writing (Slovak and French), preparation of a thematic issue of a literary journal, independent research work within the framework of the submitted student project under the supervision of a teacher, preparation and organization of a literary event within the framework of Francophonie, organization and preparation of an amateur theatre event in French, preparation and	

organisation of a presentation of a French language study, etc. The course is opened based on student initiative in the winter or summer semester of the current academic year and may also continue.

**Recommended literature:**

KUSÁ, Mária. 2005. Preklad ako súčasť dejín kultúrneho priestoru. Bratislava: ÚsvL SAV. ISBN 80-88815-15-0.

CHARVÁT, Juraj. 1991, 1992. Proces redigovania 1-2. Bratislava: Tatrapress . ISBN 80-85260-14-X. ISBN 80-85260-10-7.

ELIÁŠOVÁ, Věra. 2013. Tvorivé písanie v cudzom jazyku. Efektivita, kreativita, synergia. Bratislava: Stimul. Elektronický zdroj. ISBN 978-80-8127-071-0.

Separátne materiály z publikácií:

HRDLIČKA, František. 2008. Průvodce po literárním remesle. Praha: Akropolis. ISBN 9788073040901.

GELLERT, Joëlle. 2022. Écrire en atelier. Paris : Édition de L'Harmattan. ISBN 9782343230702. Elektronické zdroje :

CRISCO – dictionnaire des synonymes <http://www.crisco.unicaen.fr/des/>; TRÉSOR DE LA LANGUE FRANÇAISE INFORMATISÉ - <http://atilf.atilf.fr/tlf.htm>; LAROUSSE

– dictionnaires, encyclopédie - <http://www.larousse.fr/>; [http://www.lexilogos.com/francais\\_langue\\_dictionnaires.htm](http://www.lexilogos.com/francais_langue_dictionnaires.htm); <http://www.juls.savba.sk/ebooks.html>

The teacher will specify the necessary secondary literature at the beginning of the course according to the current focus and topic.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Participation in the course presupposes proficiency in French at level B2 according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).

European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR) and Slovak at the level of the mother tongue or C2.

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 44

A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD., doc. PhDr. Jana Truhlářová, CSc., Mgr. Stanislava Moyšová, PhD.

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpFR-055/18	<b>Course title:</b> Extra-Curricular Professional Activities
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student receives 100 % of the overall grade within continuous evaluation: 80 % of the grade consists of the seminar paper and presentation of a selected topic, 20 % active participation in the seminar (reading and commenting the accompanying texts, discussion on the presented topics) according to the specific focus of the seminar. Credits are will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 % of the total grade. There are two allowed absences with a duty to prove them. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100 %/0 %	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successful completion of the course, students are able to independently produce a creative work, can critically perceive and analyse texts, process them editorially, or supplement them with their own creative writing; they acquire the competence to work in a team, acquire better organisational, managerial and communication skills in oral and written communication, gain experience in presenting texts/translations for the general public, etc.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The content of the seminar can be work on a translation of a French literary or specialized text intended for publication; compiling an anthology of translation texts, compiling an anthology of texts of bilingual creative writing (Slovak and French), preparation of a thematic issue of a literary journal, independent research work within the framework of the submitted student project under the supervision of a teacher, preparation and organization of a literary event within the framework of Francophonie, organization and preparation of an amateur theatre event in French, preparation and	

organisation of a presentation of a French language study, etc. The course is opened based on student initiative in the winter or summer semester of the current academic year and may also continue.

**Recommended literature:**

KUSÁ, Mária. 2005. Preklad ako súčasť dejín kultúrneho priestoru. Bratislava: ÚsvL SAV. ISBN 80-88815-15-0.

CHARVÁT, Juraj. 1991, 1992. Proces redigovania 1-2. Bratislava: Tatrapress . ISBN 80-85260-14-X. ISBN 80-85260-10-7.

ELIÁŠOVÁ, Věra. 2013. Tvorivé písanie v cudzom jazyku. Efektivita, kreativita, synergia. Bratislava: Stimul. Elektronický zdroj. ISBN 978-80-8127-071-0.

Separátne materiály z publikácií:

HRDLIČKA, František. 2008. Průvodce po literárním remesle. Praha: Akropolis. ISBN 9788073040901.

GELLERT, Joëlle. 2022. Écrire en atelier. Paris : Édition de L'Harmattan. ISBN 9782343230702. Elektronické zdroje :

CRISCO – dictionnaire des synonymes <http://www.crisco.unicaen.fr/des/>; TRÉSOR DE LA LANGUE FRANÇAISE INFORMATISÉ - <http://atilf.atilf.fr/tlf.htm>; LAROUSSE

– dictionnaires, encyclopédie - <http://www.larousse.fr/>; [http://www.lexilogos.com/francais\\_langue\\_dictionnaires.htm](http://www.lexilogos.com/francais_langue_dictionnaires.htm); <http://www.juls.savba.sk/ebooks.html>

The teacher will specify the necessary secondary literature at the beginning of the course according to the current focus and topic.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Participation in the course presupposes proficiency in French at level B2 according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).

European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR) and Slovak at the level of the mother tongue or C2.

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 34

A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD., doc. PhDr. Jana Truhlářová, CSc., Mgr. Stanislava Moyšová, PhD.

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-126/21	<b>Course title:</b> French Grammar Exercises
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpFR-053/14	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student will receive 100 points from the overall grade within continuous evaluation based on active participation in the seminar, preparation of assignments and exercises as well as other required work on seminar resulting from the material covered. Credit will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 points from the overall grade. <b>Grading scale:</b> 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX A maximum of 2 absences are allowed. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After the seminar, students have mastered the phenomena of the French language that are difficult for them or in which they are not very confident. Students have the skills and can use the language correctly in written and oral communication, are able to apply grammatical knowledge in practical use of the language and are able to analyse their own language production.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The content structure of the seminar depends on the problems experienced by individual students when using the language and the aim of the seminar is to reduce and eliminate these problems. The course does not have a precise syllabus, it is adapted to the current group. However, regularly done are: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Exercises focusing on various problematic phenomena of French</li> <li>2. Dictations</li> <li>3. Vocabulary enrichment</li> </ol>	

4. Exercises focused on communication and oral communication					
5. French translations and their analysis					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> Study of the literature is not required.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> French language (level B2)					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 38					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
97,37	2,63	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 09.04.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednářová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-102/21	<b>Course title:</b> French Language Classes 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-8/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student receives 100 points of the overall grade within continuous evaluation based on class work, regular submission of homework assignments, preparation for the seminar and review tests (oral and written communication). Credit will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 points from the overall grade point average calculated from the seminar work, homework assignments and review tests. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX A maximum of 2 absences are allowed. The dates of the individual review tests will be announced by the teacher in advance, during the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The seminar is taught by a French lector and after completing the seminar the student has reviewed key phenomena of French grammar and written communication. The student further develops oral communication and comprehension of different types of discourse in written or spoken form. The seminar is taught in coherent thematic parts (vocabulary – grammar – expression) and after completion of the course the student has acquired in-depth skills in all linguistic competences.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Lifestyle (diet and sport – expressing the goal – commenting and instructing) 2. Travelling (holiday and tourism – expressing the cause – asking and complaint) 3. Nature (environment and climate – personal pronouns – description)	

4. Media (different types of media – the past participle – give advice and write an article)
5. Art (cinema and museums – participles – critique of a work or tendency)
6. History (politics and history – expressing a consequence – write a portrait and talk)
7. Work (world of work and profession – expressing opposition and admission – write a cover letter)
8. Feelings (friendship – subjunctive – tell your opinion)
9. Future (trends – relative clause – express your goal)
10. Past (practising past tenses – write a story in the past)
11. Conversational topics
12. Conversational topics

**Recommended literature:**

The lecturer works with selected materials that are related to the currently covered material. For example, he draws on the publications listed below:

- ABBADIE, Christian - CHOVELON, Bernadette a MORSEL, Marie-Helene. L'expression française écrite et orale. Fontaine: Presses universitaires de Grenoble, 2003. ISBN 978-2-7061-2310-8.
- AKYUZ, Anne a kol. Exercices de grammaire en contexte : niveau avancé. Paris: Hachette, 2008. ISBN 978-2-01-155170-2.
- BARFETY, Michele. Expression orale niveau 3 : B2. Paris: CLE International, 2015. ISBN 978-2-09-038006-4.
- BOURMAYAN, Anouch. Grammaire essentielle du français B2. Paris: Didier, 2017. ISBN 978-2-278-08732-7.
- CHOVELON, Bernadette a BARTHE, Marie. Expression et style perfectionner son expression en français. Fontaine: Presses universitaires de Grenoble, 2015. ISBN 978-2-7061-2491-4.
- MORSEL, Marie-Hélène - RICHOU, Claude a DESCOTES-GENON, Christiane. Fontaine: Presses universitaires de Grenoble, 2018. ISBN 978-2-7061-2982-7.

The lecturer also works with audiovisual materials, which are updated every year. There is no need to study the literature.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (level B2)

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 163

A	B	C	D	E	FX
27,61	22,09	16,56	11,66	7,36	14,72

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.

**Last change:** 17.05.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednářová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-107/21	<b>Course title:</b> French Language Classes 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-9/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student receives 100 points of the overall grade within continuous evaluation based on class work, regular submission of homework assignments, preparation for the seminar and review tests (oral and written communication). Credit will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 points from the overall grade point average calculated from the seminar work, homework assignments and review tests. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX A maximum of 2 absences are allowed. The dates of the individual review tests will be announced by the teacher in advance, during the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The seminar is taught by a French lector and after completing the seminar the student has reviewed key phenomena of French grammar and written communication. The student further develops oral communication and comprehension of different types of discourse in written or spoken form. The seminar is taught in coherent thematic parts (vocabulary – grammar – expression) and after completion of the course the student has acquired in-depth skills in all linguistic competences.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Thematic fields: 1. Education and upbringing 2. Orientation within information	

3. Intellectual abilities
4. Commenting and judging a social problem
5. Understand and explain the world around us
6. Understanding others, tolerance and respect, alterity
7. Progress and its impacts
8. Science and technology
9. Administration and urbanisation
10. Hobbies – hobbies in free time
11. Contemporary French art (television, cinema, theatre)
12. Cultural life in France

**Recommended literature:**

The lecturer works with selected materials that are related to the currently covered material. For example, he draws on the publications listed below:

- ABBADIE, Christian - CHOVELON, Bernadette a MORSEL, Marie-Helene. L'expression française écrite et orale. Fontaine: Presses universitaires de Grenoble, 2003. ISBN 978-2-7061-2310-8.
- AKYUZ, Anne a kol. Exercices de grammaire en contexte : niveau avancé. Paris: Hachette, 2008. ISBN 978-2-01-155170-2.
- BARFETY, Michele. Expression orale niveau 3 : B2. Paris: CLE International, 2015. ISBN 978-2-09-038006-4.
- BOURMAYAN, Anouch. Grammaire essentielle du français B2. Paris: Didier, 2017. ISBN 978-2-278-08732-7.
- CHOVELON, Bernadette a BARTHE, Marie. Expression et style perfectionner son expression en français. Fontaine: Presses universitaires de Grenoble, 2015. ISBN 978-2-7061-2491-4.
- MORSEL, Marie-Hélène - RICHOU, Claude a DESCOTES-GENON, Christiane. Fontaine: Presses universitaires de Grenoble, 2018. ISBN 978-2-7061-2982-7.

The lecturer also works with audiovisual materials, which are updated every year.

There is no need to study the literature.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (B2)

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 136

A	B	C	D	E	FX
38,97	30,88	11,76	4,41	4,41	9,56

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-121/21	<b>Course title:</b> French Language Classes 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-20/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student receives 100 points of the overall grade within continuous evaluation based on class work, regular submission of homework assignments, preparation for the seminar and review tests (oral and written communication). Credit will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 points from the overall grade point average calculated from the seminar work, homework assignments and review tests. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX A maximum of 2 absences are allowed. The dates of the individual review tests will be announced by the teacher in advance, during the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing this course, the student will have the language skills necessary for both ordinary communication situations, as well in situations aimed at processing special topics. The student is familiar with the basics of administrative correspondence and is able to use individual grammatical phenomena in written and oral communication.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Correspondence – typology of correspondence 2. Commercial and professional correspondence 3. Oral communication – exercises for oral communication 4. Telephone conversation	

5. Understanding of information (radio and television) 6. Academic writing – notes 7. Résumé 8. Analysis of texts and their synthesis 9. Professional language and situations of professional oral communication 10. Presentation and lecture with power point 11. Conception of the essayistic text 12. Principles of self-correction of written and oral communication					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> The instructor works with materials (different types of texts, exercises, films, recordings) that are relevant to the topic at hand and present greater or lesser competence demands. The study of literature is not required.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> French language (level B2)					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 54					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
59,26	27,78	7,41	1,85	3,7	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 17.05.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-122/21	<b>Course title:</b> French Language Text Analysis 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-27/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) during the teaching period, the student receives 40 points from the overall grade continuously for the work in the seminar, preparation of texts and their analysis in the seminar, 30 points for own writing assignment (submits 3 texts per semester) b) in the examination period 30 points for an oral examination consisting of a short linguistic interpretation of a literary text. Credit will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 points from the overall grade point average calculated from the coursework and the final oral examination. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX A maximum of 2 absences are allowed. Homework topics will be announced by the teacher at the beginning and during the semester. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 70/30	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon completion of the course, the student has knowledge of the French language system within its functioning in a literary text. The student is able to apply the theoretical knowledge acquired during the French morphology and syntax seminars and observe their semantic activity in a literary text. The student perceives and interprets individual linguistic phenomena through a literary text, more precisely through a prose text and is able to analyse the text on the basis of linguistic dominant features. Students also have practical skills in the creation of their own literary text and understand the effect of linguistic tools in creative and imaginative practice.	

**Class syllabus:**

1. Linguistic dominant features in the text and interpretive terminology (text analysis – Denis Diderot)
  2. Viewing a literary theme through different authorial styles (Sylvie Germain and Louis Ferdinand Céline – literary and linguistic adaptation of the war theme)
  3. Raymond Queneau and 99 linguistic ways to write a story
  4. Past tenses in fiction: Sorj Chalandon
  5. The present tense and its functions in fiction: Jean-Jacques Rousseau
  6. The linguistic form of the narrator in the 17th century (Madame de La Fayette)
  7. The linguistic form of the narrator in the 21st century (F. A. Finkelstein)
  8. Direct, indirect, and semi-direct speech in Emile Zola
  9. Polyphony in the text (Annie Ernaux)
  10. Methodology of text analysis – summary
  11. Independent text analysis – practise
  12. Independent text analysis – practise
- The selection of the authors analysed is indicative, the texts are regularly updated.

**Recommended literature:**

Study of secondary literature is not required.  
If necessary, additional literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester.  
Additional study materials required for individual seminars are available in MS TEAMS.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (level B2)

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 59

A	B	C	D	E	FX
83,05	8,47	3,39	0,0	0,0	5,08

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD.

**Last change:** 09.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednářová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-124/22	<b>Course title:</b> French Language Text Analysis 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-28/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) during the teaching period, the student receives 40 points from the overall grade continuously for the work in the seminar, preparation of texts and their analysis in the seminar, 30 points for own writing assignment (submits 3 texts per semester) b) in the examination period 30 points for an oral examination consisting of a short linguistic interpretation of a literary text. Credit will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 points from the overall grade point average calculated from the coursework and the final oral examination. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX A maximum of 2 absences are allowed. Homework topics will be announced by the teacher at the beginning and during the semester. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 70/30	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon completion of the course, the student has knowledge of the French language system within its functioning in a literary text. The student is able to apply the theoretical knowledge acquired during the French morphology and syntax seminars and observe their semantic activity in a literary text, more precisely through a prose text and poetry is able to analyse these texts on the basis of linguistic dominant features. Students also have practical skills in the creation of their own literary text and understand the effect of linguistic tools in creative and imaginative practice.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b>	

1. Stylistic figures in a prose text – exercises to identify them
  2. Victor Hugo and the literary portrayal of storm
  3. Erik Orsenna and the metaphorical description of a person
  4. Jean-Baptiste Andrea
  5. Portrait of a character (Michel Leiris, Amélie Nothomb)
  6. Sentence in a literary text (Marcel Proust, Louis Ferdinand Céline, Claude Simon)
  7. The transition to the poetic text: the prose poetry and the lyrical prose (Charles Baudelaire, Francis Ponge, Sylvie Germain)
  8. Vertical reading of the poem. Stylistic parallelism (Jean Supervieille)
  9. Grammatical construction of a poem (Verlaine)
  10. The word at the centre of poetic writing (Francis Ponge)
  11. Independent analysis of a prose text – practise
  12. Independent analysis of a poetic text – practise
- The selection of the authors analysed is indicative, the texts are regularly updated.

**Recommended literature:**

Study of secondary literature is not required.

If necessary, additional literature will be presented at the beginning and during the semester.

Additional study materials required for individual seminars are available in MS TEAMS.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (level B2)

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 47

A	B	C	D	E	FX
82,98	8,51	4,26	0,0	2,13	2,13

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD.

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednářová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-101/21	<b>Course title:</b> French Morphology and Syntax 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 2 / 2 <b>per level/semester:</b> 28 / 28 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-1/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) during the teaching part, the student will receive 10 points from the overall grade within continuous evaluation based on the active work in the seminar (preparation for the seminar, completion of assignments and exercises, active participation in the teaching process), b) in the examination period, 60 points from the final test, which will correspond to the current material covered and 30 points from the final oral examination (grammatical analysis of a short literary text). Successful completion of the written text is a prerequisite for admission to the oral examination. Credit will not be awarded to a student who obtains less than 60 points from the average calculated from the work on seminar, the final test, and the oral examination. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX There are two allowed absences. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 10 %/90 %	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student will gain a more comprehensive overview as well as broader knowledge in the field of parts of speech, their morphological formation, rules of usage and application in discourse. As the teaching in this semester focuses on all parts of speeches except the verb, the student has skills especially in these language units, and achieves their deepening in the level of confrontation of the linguistic norm and usage. The student will be able to apply and analyse individual linguistic categories and phenomena on the basis of the comparison of French and Slovak and gradually	

begins to perceive the differences and similarities between these two languages and identifies them in their own linguistic practice (translation and interpreting, teaching and editorial practice).

**Class syllabus:**

1. Parts of speech – general introduction and terminology
2. Category of nouns (division, morphological category of gender and number)
3. Adjectives (morphological category of gender and number, status of adjectives)
4. Determiner
5. Unmarked functions of the French article
6. Marked functions of the French article
7. Personal Pronouns
8. Other Pronoun categories (possessive, demonstrative, interrogative, vocative, reflexive, indefinite)
9. Formation and use of Adverbs
10. Prepositions and Conjunctions (place and time orientation in French)
11. Interjections and Onomatopoeia
12. Grammatical analysis of the comic

**Recommended literature:**

- CHARAUDEAU, Patrick. Grammaire du sens et de l'expression. Limoge: Lambert-Lucas, 2019. ISBN 978-2-35935-241-2.
- GREVISSE, Maurice, GOOSSE, André. Le Bon Usage. Bruxelles: De Boeck/Duculot, 2008. ISBN 978-2-8011-1404-9.
- NARJOUX, Cécile. Le Grevisse de l'étudiant. Grammaire graduelle du français. Bruxelles: De Boeck/Duculot, 2018. ISBN 978-2-8073-0819-0.
- RIEGEL, Martin, PELLAT, Jean-Cristophe a RIOUL, René. Grammaire méthodique du français. Paris: PUF, 2016. ISBN 978-2-13-073285-3
- TARABA, Ján. Francúzská gramatika. Bratislava: SPN, 2008. ISBN 978-80-10-01379-1
- WILMET, Marc. Grammaire critique du français. Bruxelles: Duculot, 2010. ISBN 978-2-8011-1610-4.

Centre national de ressources textuelles et lexicales : <https://www.cnrtl.fr>

Slovníkový portál Jazykovedného ústavu Ľ. Štúra SAV : <https://slovník.juls.savba.sk/>

Supplemental readings will be presented at the beginning and throughout the semester.

Additional study materials required for individual seminars are available in MS TEAMS.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (level B2), Slovak language

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 167

A	B	C	D	E	FX
25,75	10,18	23,35	10,18	13,77	16,77

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD., Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-106/21	<b>Course title:</b> French Morphology and Syntax 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 2 / 2 <b>per level/semester:</b> 28 / 28 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-2/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) during the teaching part, the student will receive 10 points from the overall grade within continuous evaluation on the basis of active work in the seminar (preparation for the seminar, completion of assignments and exercises, active participation in the teaching process), b) in the examination period, 60 points from the final test, which will correspond to the current material covered and 30 points from the final oral examination (grammatical analysis of a short literary text). Successful completion of the written text is a prerequisite for admission to the oral examination. Credit will not be awarded to a student who obtains less than 60 points from the average calculated from the work on seminar, the final test, and the oral examination. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX There are two allowed absences. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 10 %/90 %	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon completion of the course, the student is able to analyse the verb system in French in depth. The verb analysis divided into two semesters offers the student more space for mastering the phenomena that are perceived as crucial, and student becomes more confident in orienting in the subject matter. Student has not only the theoretical knowledge of the functioning of the verb in French, but also practical skills in its use, and in perceiving the differences within the verb system in Slovak and French with regard to translation and interpretation, teaching and editing practice.	

**Class syllabus:**

1. Basic characteristics of the French verb
2. Impersonal verb constructions and defective verbs
3. Morphology of verbs of the first group and its specifics
4. Morphology of verbs of the second group and its specifics
5. Morphology of verbs of the third group and its specifics
6. Conformity of the verb form with subject
7. Conformity of the past participle in the compound past tenses
8. Verb tenses – present tense (tense and aspect use of tenses, stylistic and modal functions)
9. Verb tenses – future tense (tense and aspect use of tenses, stylistic and modal functions)
10. Introduction to past tenses
11. Tense consistency – analysis of tenses within indirect and semi-direct speech
12. Analysis of a literary text in terms of the system of tenses

**Recommended literature:**

- CHARAUDEAU, Patrick. Grammaire du sens et de l'expression. Limoge: Lambert-Lucas, 2019. ISBN 978-2-35935-241-2.
- GREVISSE, Maurice, GOOSSE, André. Le Bon Usage. Bruxelles: De Boeck/Duculot, 2008. ISBN 978-2-8011-1404-9.
- NARJOUX, Cécile. Le Grevisse de l'étudiant. Grammaire graduelle du français. Bruxelles: De Boeck/Duculot, 2018. ISBN 978-2-8073-0819-0.
- RIEGEL, Martin, PELLAT, Jean-Cristophe a RIOUL, René. Grammaire méthodique du français. Paris: PUF, 2016. ISBN 978-2-13-073285-3
- TARABA, Ján. Francúzská gramatika. Bratislava: SPN, 2008. ISBN 978-80-10-01379-1
- WILMET, Marc. Grammaire critique du français. Bruxelles: Duculot, 2010. ISBN 978-2-8011-1610-4.

Centre national de ressources textuelles et lexicales : <https://www.cnrtl.fr>

Slovníkový portál Jazykovedného ústavu Ľ. Štúra SAV : <https://slovník.juls.savba.sk/>

Supplemental readings will be presented at the beginning and throughout the semester.

Additional study materials required for individual seminars are available in MS TEAMS.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (level B2), Slovak language

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 136

A	B	C	D	E	FX
30,88	21,32	17,65	8,82	7,35	13,97

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD., Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-111/21	<b>Course title:</b> French Morphology and Syntax 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 2 / 2 <b>per level/semester:</b> 28 / 28 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-35/18	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) during the teaching part, the student will receive 10 points from the overall grade within continuous evaluation on the basis of active work in the seminar (preparation for the seminar, completion of assignments and exercises, active participation in the teaching process), b) in the examination period, 60 points from the final test, which will correspond to the current material covered and 30 points from the final oral examination (grammatical analysis of a short literary text). Successful completion of the written text is a prerequisite for admission to the oral examination. Credit will not be awarded to a student who obtains less than 60 points from the average calculated from the work on seminar, the final test, and the oral examination. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX There are two allowed absences. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 10%/90%	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon completion of the course, the student is able to analyse the verb system in French in depth. The verb analysis divided into two semesters offers the student more space for mastering the phenomena that are perceived as crucial, and student becomes more confident in orienting in the subject matter. Student has not only theoretical knowledge of the functioning of the verb in French, but also practical skills in its use, and in perceiving the differences within the verb system in Slovak and French with regard to translation and interpretation, teaching and editing practice.	

**Class syllabus:**

1. Competitive tenses Passé simple and Passé composé
2. Imparfait in relation to other past tenses and its modal use
3. Past Anterior: Plus-que-parfait and Passé antérieur
4. Verbal Modes – Comparison of the indicative and subjunctive and their competitive uses
5. Formation of the conditional
6. Present and past participles vs. adjectival use of participles
7. Transgressive
8. Verbal voice
9. Use of passive constructions and reflexive verbs in comparison with Slovak
10. Repeating the problem of past participle conjugations of reflexive verbs
11. Valency and transitivity of verbs
12. Verbal aspect of French verbs (periphrastic expression of aspect) in comparison with Slovak

**Recommended literature:**

- CHARAUDEAU, Patrick. Grammaire du sens et de l'expression. Limoge: Lambert-Lucas, 2019. ISBN 978-2-35935-241-2.
- GREVISSE, Maurice, GOOSSE, André. Le Bon Usage. Bruxelles: De Boeck/Duculot, 2008. ISBN 978-2-8011-1404-9.
- NARJOUX, Cécile. Le Grevisse de l'étudiant. Grammaire graduelle du français. Bruxelles: De Boeck/Duculot, 2018. ISBN 978-2-8073-0819-0.
- RIEGEL, Martin, PELLAT, Jean-Cristophe a RIOUL, René. Grammaire méthodique du français. Paris: PUF, 2016. ISBN 978-2-13-073285-3
- TARABA, Ján. Francúzská gramatika. Bratislava: SPN, 2008. ISBN 978-80-10-01379-1
- WILMET, Marc. Grammaire critique du français. Bruxelles: Duculot, 2010. ISBN 978-2-8011-1610-4.

Centre national de ressources textuelles et lexicales : <https://www.cnrtl.fr>

Slovníkový portál Jazykovedného ústavu Ľ. Štúra SAV : <https://slovník.juls.savba.sk/>

Supplemental readings will be presented at the beginning and throughout the semester.

Additional study materials required for individual seminars are available in MS TEAMS.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (level B2), Slovak language

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 79

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,99	20,25	20,25	17,72	18,99	3,8

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD., Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-114/21	<b>Course title:</b> French Morphology and Syntax 4
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 2 / 2 <b>per level/semester:</b> 28 / 28 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-36/18	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) during the teaching part, the student will receive 10 points from the overall grade within continuous evaluation on the basis of active work in the seminar (preparation for the seminar, completion of assignments and exercises, active participation in the teaching process), b) in the examination period, 60 points from the final test, which will correspond to the current material covered and 30 points from the final oral examination (grammatical analysis of a short literary text). Successful completion of the written text is a prerequisite for admission to the oral examination. Credit will not be awarded to a student who obtains less than 60 points from the average calculated from the work on seminar, the final test, and the oral examination. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX There are two allowed absences. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 10 %/90 %	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have theoretical knowledge in the field of French syntax (parsing and analysis of simple sentences and clauses), as well as its specifics in comparison with Slovak. In practical terms students have the skills and confidence to understand and use French polysemantic conjunctions, which helps them to improve their expressive competence. In the same way students are also able to use word order in French and incorporate knowledge from previous seminars when forming sentences. The seminar concludes a look at the linguistic system of French, and students are able to see it in	

a broader context and connect its different levels in terms of their professional practice (translation and interpreting, teaching and editing).

**Class syllabus:**

1. Introduction – what is a sentence and what is no longer a sentence?
2. General view of the topic and its terminology
3. Analysis of a simple sentence: the basic structure of a French sentence
4. Types of simple sentences according to modality
5. Compound sentence and juxtaposition
6. Complex sentence (a general view of complex sentence in French)
7. Object subordinate clauses (characteristics and usage)
8. Relative subordinate clauses (the problem of the relative pronoun)
9. Adverbial subordinate clauses (categorisation and view on polysemy of subordinating conjunctions)
10. Indirect interrogative subordinate clauses
11. Complex subordinate clauses without the introductory conjunction (problem of identification)
12. Word order and inversion of the subject in a simple sentence

**Recommended literature:**

- CHARAUDEAU, Patrick. Grammaire du sens et de l'expression. Limoge: Lambert-Lucas, 2019. ISBN 978-2-35935-241-2.
- GREVISSE, Maurice, GOOSSE, André. Le Bon Usage. Bruxelles: De Boeck/Duculot, 2008. ISBN 978-2-8011-1404-9.
- LE GOFFIC, Pierre. Grammaire de la phrase française. Paris: Hachette, 1993. ISBN 978-2-01-020383-1
- NARJOUX, Cécile. Le Grevisse de l'étudiant. Grammaire graduelle du français. Bruxelles: De Boeck/Duculot, 2018. ISBN 978-2-8073-0819-0.
- RIEGEL, Martin, PELLAT, Jean-Cristophe a RIOUL, René. Grammaire méthodique du français. Paris: PUF, 2016. ISBN 978-2-13-073285-3
- TARABA, Ján. Francúzská gramatika. Bratislava: SPN, 2008. ISBN 978-80-10-01379-1
- WILMET, Marc. Grammaire critique du français. Bruxelles: Duculot, 2010. ISBN 978-2-8011-1610-4.

Centre national de ressources textuelles et lexicales : <https://www.cnrtl.fr>

Slovníkový portál Jazykovedného ústavu Ľ. Štúra SAV : <https://slovník.juls.savba.sk/>

Supplemental readings will be presented at the beginning and throughout the semester.

Additional study materials required for individual seminars are available in MS TEAMS.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (level B2), Slovak language

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 77

A	B	C	D	E	FX
25,97	19,48	18,18	16,88	16,88	2,6

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD., Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-103/21	<b>Course title:</b> French Phonetics and Phonology
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-8/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student will receive 100 points of the overall grade within continuous evaluation based on class work, regular submission of homework assignments, preparation for the seminar and review tests (oral communication). Credit will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 points from the overall grade point average calculated from seminar work, homework assignments, and review tests. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX A maximum of 2 absences are allowed. The dates of the individual review tests will be announced by the teacher in advance, during the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student has a basic knowledge of the phonetic and phonological system of the French language with a focus on its correct use in practice, not only in oral communication, but also in terms of spelling. The student is familiar with the mutual relationships that exist between phonemes and graphemes and is able to correctly understand both the French pronunciation and the spelling. The student also understands the prosodic system, i.e., the fluency of a French sentence in oral communication.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Sounds (phonetics and phonology) 2. French vocal system (general view of the system)	

3. Oral vowels 4. Nasal vowels 5. Practicing problematic vowel sounds 6. The French consonant system (general view of the system) 7. Problems of writing and pronouncing the "h" phone 8. Prosody (accent, rhythm, intonation) 9. Compulsory and optional binding in French 10. Phonetic transcription 11. Phoneme and grapheme in French (homophony and homography) 12. French spelling (spelling reform in France)												
<b>Recommended literature:</b> - ABRY, Dominique a VELDEMAN-ABRY, Julie. Phonétique. Paris: CLE International, 2007. ISBN 978-2-09-033067-0. - DUPRIEZ, Dominique. La nouvelle orthographe en pratique. Bruxelles: De Boeck/Duculot, 2018. ISBN 978-2-8073-1571-6. - GARDES-TAMINE, Joëlle. La Grammaire 1 Phonologie, morphologie, lexicologie. Paris: Colin, 1998. ISBN 2-200-21852-4. - KAMOUN, Chanèze a RIPAUD, Delphine. Phonétique essentielle du français B1-B2. Paris: Didier, 2017. ISBN 978-2-278-08731-0. - RIEGEL, Martin - PELLAT, Jean-Christophe a RIOUL, René. Grammaire méthodique du français. Paris: PUF, 2016. ISBN 978-2-13-073285-3.												
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> French language (level B2)												
<b>Notes:</b>												
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 159												
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th> <th>B</th> <th>C</th> <th>D</th> <th>E</th> <th>FX</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>30,19</td> <td>19,5</td> <td>20,13</td> <td>9,43</td> <td>7,55</td> <td>13,21</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	A	B	C	D	E	FX	30,19	19,5	20,13	9,43	7,55	13,21
A	B	C	D	E	FX							
30,19	19,5	20,13	9,43	7,55	13,21							
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.												
<b>Last change:</b> 09.04.2022												
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.												

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-108/21	<b>Course title:</b> French Phonetics in Practical Use
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-9/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student will receive 100 points of the overall grade within continuous evaluation based on class work, regular submission of homework assignments, preparation for the seminar and review tests (oral communication). Credit will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 points from the overall grade point average calculated from seminar work, homework assignments, and review tests. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX A maximum of 2 absences are allowed. The dates of the individual review tests will be announced by the teacher in advance during the course. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The course is taught by a French lector and after completing the course the student has repeated and mastered the key phenomena of French pronunciation and spelling. As the seminar is aimed at the practical application of theoretical knowledge from the first semester, the student after completing the course has the skills in oral communication, in understanding spoken discourse and written discourse – application of spelling rules, differentiation of old and new spelling. The student has also mastered the difficult phenomena of the French phonetic system for a Slovak student.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b>	

The seminar is mainly focused on learning and practicing theoretical knowledge and the lector prepares the syllabus of the course according to the needs of the students, but mostly the seminar is based on the following types of exercises and activities listed below:

1. Learning and practicing the French vocalic system
2. Learning and practicing the French consonantal system
3. Reading practice (accent, rhythm, intonation, binding)
4. Listening and transcription
5. Spoken French – listening
6. Spelling exercises and dictations

**Recommended literature:**

- ABRY, Dominique a VELDEMAN-ABRY, Julie. Phonétique. Paris: CLE International, 2007. ISBN 978-2-09-033067-0.
- DUPRIEZ, Dominique. La nouvelle orthographe en pratique. Bruxelles: De Boeck/Duculot, 2018. ISBN 978-2-8073-1571-6.
- GARDES-TAMINE, Joëlle. La Grammaire 1 Phonologie, morphologie, lexicologie. Paris: Colin, 1998. ISBN 2-200-21852-4.
- KAMOUN, Chanèze a RIPAUD, Delphine. Phonétique essentielle du français B1-B2. Paris: Didier, 2017. ISBN 978-2-278-08731-0.
- RIEGEL, Martin - PELLAT, Jean-Christophe a RIOUL, René. Grammaire méthodique du français. Paris: PUF, 2016. ISBN 978-2-13-073285-3.

The lecturer works mainly with audiovisual supplementary materials and updates the selection of didactic material for practicing individual phenomena.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (level B2)

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 136

A	B	C	D	E	FX
37,5	31,62	12,5	4,41	4,41	9,56

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednářová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-117/21	<b>Course title:</b> French Stylistics
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-15/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) During the teaching part, the student earns 50 points from the total grade on a continuous basis through active work in the seminar (preparation for the seminar, regular submission of home assignments, active participation in the teaching process), b) in the examination period, the student earns 50 points in the final test, which is based on the semester's material. Credits will not be granted to a student who receives less than 60 points on the overall grade from the average calculated from the work during semester and the final test. Grading scale (in %): 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences. Home assignment topics will be announced by the teacher at the beginning and during the semester. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the teaching part of the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment: 50% preliminary / 50% final	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student is able to orientate himself in the area of French stylistics and stylistic analyses of texts and understands how the French concept of stylistics differs from the Slovak one. The student acquires knowledge of the basic professional terms and disciplines related to the stylistic analysis of different types of text (literary text, essayistic text, professional and academic text).	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Basic concepts and terminology of stylistic text analysis.	

2. Stylistics at the interface of linguistics and literature.
3. Structural elements of a text.
4. Utterance and polyphony in a literary text.
5. Prose text and its features (narration, description, speech of characters).
6. Poetic text and its features (stylistic figures).
7. Dramatic text and its features (dialogues).
8. Sentence and rhythm.
9. Lexical means of expression.
10. Characteristics of an essayistic text.
11. Characteristics of a professional and a scholarly text.
12. Methodology of the stylistic analysis of a text.

**Recommended literature:**

- FINDRA, Ján. Štylistika slovenčiny. Martin: Vydavateľstvo Osveta, 2004. ISBN 80-8063-142-5
- MAINGUENEAU, Dominique. Linguistique pour le texte littéraire. Paris: Armand Colin, 2007. ISBN 978-2-2003-4323-1.
- MAINGUENEAU, Dominique. Analyser les textes de communication. Paris: Armand Colin, 2011. ISBN 978-2-200-34706-2.
- MISTRÍK, Jozef. Štylistika. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. ISBN 80-08-02529-8.
- MOLINIÉ, George. Stylistique. Paris: PUF, 1993. ISBN 2-13-054711-7.

Supplemental readings will be presented at the beginning and throughout the semester.

Additional study materials required for individual seminars are available in MS TEAMS.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (level B2), Slovak language

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 80

A	B	C	D	E	FX
75,0	17,5	5,0	1,25	1,25	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD., Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.

**Last change:** 17.05.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-59/22	<b>Course title:</b> Historical Geography of the Middle East and North Africa
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay and a seminary work during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have a basic overview of the historical geography of the Near East and Northern Africa.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Geography of the Near East and Northern Africa. 2. The Near East and Northern Africa in the antiquity. The legacy of antique civilizations. 3. Pre-Islamic Arabia. Settled and bedouin population. 4. The beginning and expansion of the Arabic-Islamic Empire. Islamization and Arabization. 5. Umayyad Caliphate. 6. 'Abbasid Caliphate. 7. Decentralization and fragmentation of the caliphate. 8. Maghreb and Andalusia. 9. Egypt. 10. The Levant. 11. The Arabian Peninsula. 12. The Ottoman Empire. 13. The beginning of the modern Middle East.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> KENNEDY, Hugh. An Historical Atlas of Islam. Leiden: Brill, 2001. ISBN 978-90-04-12235-2. LONGRIGG, Stephen H. and James JANKOWSKI. The Geography of the Middle East. Routledge, 2017. ISBN 978-13-51-48222-6.	

<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 0					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 26.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-37/18	<b>Course title:</b> History of French Literature 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 2 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 28 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student will receive 30 % of the overall grade within continuous evaluation based on seminar paper and active participation in the seminar; 70 % of the grade is composed of the final oral or written exam. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX The condition for admission to the exam is the achievement of a minimum of 20 points in the continuous evaluation. There are two allowed absences. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 30 %/70 %	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The graduate of the course acquires a chronological overview of the basic developmental stages of the history of French literature (prose, poetry, theatre) from the Middle Ages to the end of the 19th century, including key movements, authors, selected texts and genre specifics. The student acquires basic knowledge of the formation and impact of individual literary movements with regards to overall cultural development in France and in the world. Due to the fact that French literature has had significant impact on literary development in other countries almost in all historical eras, the student is able to see this knowledge in a broad European context. Having read and having acquired a complex understanding of the source literature represents an important part of the acquired knowledge.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. The Middle Ages: Chansons de geste, Chanson de Roland. 2. Troubadour and Trouveur lyric poetry. 3. The Medieval novel, Chrétien de Troyes.	

4. Burgher literature, Le Roman de la Rose. Literature of the 14th and 15th centuries: François Villon, medieval theatre.
5. Literature of the 16th century: the character of Humanism and Renaissance in France.
6. François Rabelais: Gargantua and Pantagruel; short prose in the 16th century, Marguerite de Navarre: Heptameron; the development of French Renaissance poetry; Michel de Montaigne: Essais.
7. 17th century: Classicism as the dominant literary movement in 17th century France, its presence and forms in the theatre and in other genres; the relationship between Baroque and Classicism, the emergence of the Classical doctrine.
8. 17th century French theatre. Theatrical life. Theatrical genres: classical tragedy, development of comedy. Corneille, Racine, Molière. La Querelle des Anciens et des Modernes.
9. 18th century: the character of the French Enlightenment; "Les grands philosophes" and thought prose (Montesquieu, Voltaire, Diderot, Rousseau).
10. The development of the French novel in the 18th century and its genre distinctiveness: Lesage: Le diable boiteux, Prévost: Manon Lescaut, Montesquieu: Les Lettres persanes, Voltaire: Candide, Diderot: the novel-dialogue, Rousseau and Sentimentalism, Laclos: Les liaisons dangereuses; French theatre of the 18th century (Lesage, Marivaux, Voltaire, Diderot, Beaumarchais).
11. Brief overview of literature of the first half of the 19th century. Pre-Romanticism, F. R. de Chateaubriand, A. de Lamartine, Romanticism V. Hugo, A. de Musset. A. de Vigny, Realism H. de Balzac, Stendhal.
12. Brief overview of literature of the second half of the 19th century. Positivism and Scientism. G. Flaubert. É. Zola. G. de Maupassant, accursed poets, Decadence, Symbolism. Ch. Baudelaire, P. Verlaine, A. Rimbaud, S. Mallarmé.

#### **Recommended literature:**

- VANTUCH, Anton, POVCHANIČ, Štefan, KENÍŽOVÁ-BEDNÁROVÁ, Katarína, ŠIMKOVÁ, Soňa: Dejiny francúzskej literatúry. BRATISLAVA: Causa editio, 1995 ISBN 80-85533-14-6
- BERTHELOT, Anne: Histoire de la littérature française du Moyen Age. Paris: Nathan, 1989 ISBN 2-09-190036-X
- TOURNON, André, BIDEAUX, Michel, MOREAU, Hélène: Histoire de la littérature française du XVI siècle Paris: Nathan, 1991 ISBN 2-09-190037-0
- ROHOU, Jean: Histoire de la littérature française du XVII siècle. Paris: Nathan, 1989 ISBN 2-09-190035-X
- DIDIER, Béatrice: Histoire de la littérature française du XVIII siècle. Paris: Nathan, 1992 ISBN 2-09-190038-X
- LAGARDE, André, MICHARD, Laurent: Francouzská literatura 19. století; přeložili Jiří Našinec, Jiří Pelán, Aleš Pohorský a kol. Praha: Garamond, 2008 ISBN 978-80-7407-026-6
- GUTH. Paul: Histoire de la littérature française Tome 1 Du moyen age à la révolution. Paris: Flammarion, 1981.
- GUTH. Paul: Histoire de la littérature française Tome 2 De la révolution à la Belle Époque. Paris: Flammarion, 1981.
- ŠRÁMEK, Jiří: Panorama francouzské literatury od počátku po současnost. Brno: Host, 2012 ISBN 978-80-7294-565-8
- ŠRÁMEK, Jiří: Panorama francouzské literatury od počátku po současnost 2. Brno: Host, 2012 ISBN 978-80-7294-565-8
- ŠRÁMEK, Jiří: Dějiny francouzské literatury v kostce. Olomouc: Votobia, 1997 ISBN

80-7198-240-7 Compulsory reading according to the updated list					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> French language (B2), Slovak language, Czech language at B1 level for understanding the recommended literature.					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 78					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
53,85	23,08	14,1	2,56	2,56	3,85
<b>Lecturers:</b> doc. PhDr. Jana Truhlářová, CSc.					
<b>Last change:</b> 11.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-5/22	<b>Course title:</b> History of French Literature 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 2 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 28 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student will receive 30 % of the overall grade within continuous evaluation based on their seminar paper and active participation in the seminar; 70 % of the grade is earned in the final oral examination. Credit will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 % of the overall grade. The date of the final examination will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the term. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX There are two allowed absences. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 30/70	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The graduate of the course acquires a chronological overview of the basic developmental stages of the history of French literature (prose, poetry, theatre) in the 20th century, taking into account key texts and genre specifics, the nature of the French literary heritage and its presence in the Slovak literary context. The student will have mastered French literature of the 20th century, which represents a prerequisite for the selection of further courses of French literature during the Master's degree study. Student has acquired the knowledge that forms the basis of their literary education, which enables further broad study of literature, and forms their foundation of cultural knowledge in the field of literature and literary translation from French into Slovak, necessary for interpreting and essential for their further choice of literary texts for translation into Slovak.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Introduction to the study of 20th century French literature 2. Periodisation of literary movements and groups in 20th century French literature 3. Literary Avant-gardes, their place and function in culture	

4. S. Freud and H. Bergson and their significance in art
5. Literary Cubism
6. Guillaume Apollinaire
7. Dadaism and Surrealism
8. André Breton and Jean Cocteau
9. French Theatre of the Absurd
10. Eugène Ionesco
11. Samuel Beckett
12. Literary Avant-gardes and Theatre of the Absurd in Slovak translations

**Recommended literature:**

VANTUCH, Anton, POVCHANIČ, Štefan, KENÍŽOVÁ-BEDNÁROVÁ, Katarína, ŠIMKOVÁ, Soňa. Dejiny francúzskej literatúry. Bratislava: Causa editio, 1995. ISBN 80-85533-14-6  
 ŠRÁMEK, Jiří. Panorama francouzské literatury od začátku po současnost 1 a 2. Brno: Host, 2012.  
 ISBN 978-80-7294-565-8  
 VIART, Dominique, VERCIER Bruno. Současná francouzská literatura: dědictví, modernita, proměny. Praha: Garamond, 2008. ISBN 978-80-7407-034-1  
 Supplementary reading and French study texts will be presented at the beginning and during the semester in PDF format or on MS Teams.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language B2, Slovak language, Czech language at B1 level for understanding the study literature.

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 100

A	B	C	D	E	FX
59,0	24,0	8,0	6,0	0,0	3,0

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD., doc. PhDr. Jana Truhlářová, CSc., Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.

**Last change:** 09.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-6/15	<b>Course title:</b> History of French Literature 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Attendance and activity in class, the student will receive 30 % of the overall grade within continuous evaluation based on a seminar paper and active participation in the seminar; 70 % of the grade is earned in the final oral exam. Credits will not be awarded to the student who receives less than 60 % of the overall grade. A maximum of 2 absences are allowed without having to document them. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 30/70	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The graduate of the course has a chronological overview of the basic developmental stages of the history of French literature (prose, poetry, theatre) in the 19th century, taking into account key authors, texts, and genre specifics. French Pre-Romanticism, Romanticism in poetry and theatre, the development of the novel from H. de Balzac to J.-K. Huysmans; the development of poetry in the second half of the 19th century.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. The first half of the 19th century: post-revolutionary France: Sentimentalism and Pre-Romanticism. Le mal du siècle: Mme de Staël: De la littérature; Chateaubriand: René; B. Constant; Sénancourt. A. de Lamartine: Méditations poétiques. 2. Romanticism and the theatre. La bataille d'Hernani. Stendhal: Racine et Shakespeare, V. Hugo Hernani A. de Musset: Lorenzaccio, On ne badine pas avec l'amour; A. de Vigny. 3. Romantic poetry: école intimiste/école pittoresque. V. Hugo, A. de Musset, A. de Vigny, poetry after 1830: l'art utile, l'art pour l'art and Théophile Gautier	

4. Romanticism and prose: the novel, the novella: V. Hugo, G. Sand, A. Dumas, E. Sue, the second generation of Romanticism: Ch. Nodier, G. de Nerval, Th. Gautier. Mérimée and the art of the novella.
5. Realism and the novel: H de Balzac: La Peau de chagrin, Le Père Goriot, Stendhal: Le Rouge et le Noir.
6. The second half of the 19th century: Literature in the time of Positivism and Scientism. A. Comte, H. Taine and literary criticism. Realism and Naturalism.
7. Poetry during Positivism: L'art pour l'art a Parnasse. Charles Baudelaire: Les Fleurs du Mal.
- 8-10. The evolution of the novel: Gustave Flaubert: Madame Bovary, the Goncourt brothers Germinie Lacerteux. Émile Zola: L'Assomoir. Guy de Maupassant: Bel-Ami, the art of the novella: Boule de suif, and others.
11. The evolution of poetry: Charles Baudelaire and the accursed poets. Decadence. Symbolism. A. Rimbaud. P. Verlaine. Lautréamont. S. Mallarmé.
12. Literature "fin de siècle". Joris-Karl Huysmans, Barbey d'Aurevilly, Villiers de l'Isle-Adam and others.

**Recommended literature:**

VANTUCH, Anton, POVCHANIČ, Štefan, KENÍŽOVÁ-BEDNÁROVÁ, Katarína, ŠIMKOVÁ, Soňa: Dejiny francúzskej literatúry. BRATISLAVA: Causa editio, 1995 ISBN 80-85533-14-6  
 GUTH. Paul: Histoire de la littérature française Tome 2 De la révolution à la Belle Époque. Paris: Flammarion, 1981. ŠRÁMEK, Jiří: Panorama francouzské literatury od počátku po současnost. Brno: Host, 2012 ISBN 978-80-7294-565-8 ŠRÁMEK, Jiří: Panorama francouzské literatury od počátku po současnost 2. Brno: Host, 2012 ISBN 978-80-7294-565-8 ŠRÁMEK, Jiří: Dějiny francouzské literatury v kostce. Olomouc: Votobia, 1997 ISBN 80-7198-240-7 LAGARDE, André, MICHARD, Laurent: Francouzská literatura 19. století; přeložili Jiří Našinec, Jiří Pelán, Aleš Pohorský a kol. Praha: Garamond, 2008 ISBN 978-80-7407-026-6  
 Required reading according to the updated list in the respective academic year.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (B2), Slovak language, receptive knowledge of Czech for studying professional literature.

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 0

A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. PhDr. Jana Truhlářová, CSc.

**Last change:** 15.05.2023

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpSZ-71/24	<b>Course title:</b> Interpreting, equivalence, translation
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpSZ-71/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) preparation of a paper/presentation on selected topics as a deepening of the discussed issues (50 points) - continuously b) written test/oral answer (50 points) - during the examination period Three absences are accepted, the topic and date of the paper/presentation will be agreed at the beginning of the teaching part of the semester, exam dates will be in AIS no later than the last week of the teaching part of the semester. Passing the continuous programme is a condition for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. <b>Grading Scale:</b> A: 100% - 93% B: 92% - 85% C: 84% - 77% D: 76% - 69% E: 68% - 60% FX: 59% - 0% <b>Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50</b>	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successful completion of the course, the student has knowledge of the basic models of translation of literary texts as well as their sub-stages. In terms of approaches to the translation of literary/artistic texts, the student has knowledge of translation methods and is able to identify those that are applicable to the translation of specific texts. Students know the factors that enter into the translation process so that they are able to apply them practically.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Communication model of translation. 2. Analysis, interpretation, synthesis (decoding and recoding) as part of translation practices.	

3. The process of translation as the fulfilment of the concept.
4. Translation methods.
5. Equivalence in translation.
6. Shift in translation . Expressive and semantic shift and expressive changes in translation. Typology of expressive shifts, typology of expressive changes in translation.
7. Intertemporal and interspatial factor in translation.
8. Culture factor in translation.
9. Creativity of the translation/translator.
10. Principles of the Slovak school of translation.

**Recommended literature:**

GROMOVÁ, E.: Úvod do translológie. UKF v Nitre, Filozofická fakulta: Nitra 2009, 96 s. ISBN 978-80-8094-627-2

FELDEK, L.: Z reči do reči. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ 1977, 192 s.

FERENČÍK, J.: Kontexty prekladu. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ 1982, 152 s. ISBN 12-72-075-82.

HOCHTEL, B.:Preklad ako komunikácia. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ 1990, 148 s. ISBN 80-220-0003-5

POPOVIČ, A. a kol.: Originál/Preklad .Interpretačná terminológia. Bratislava: Tatran 1983, 362 s.

RAKŠÁNYIOVÁ, J.: Preklad ako interkultúrna komunikácia. Bratislava: AnaPress 2005, 140 s. ISBN 80-891-370-91.

VILIKOVSKÝ, J.: Překlad jako tvorba. Praha: Ivo Železný 2002, 246 s. ISBN 80-257-3670-1.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 258

A	B	C	D	E	FX
67,44	21,71	9,69	0,78	0,39	0,0

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

**Last change:** 31.05.2024

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.Dek/A-bpSZ-030/22	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction into Corpus Linguistics
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1., 3., 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Active participation in the course, semester work. Violation of academic ethics results in cancellation of points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: • A 100% - 92% • B 91% - 84% • C 83% - 76% • D 75% - 68% • E 67% - 60% • FX 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Having passed the course, students are expected to get basic understanding of empirical approach to language study by means of text corpora, as well as be able to work with the NoSketch Engine and KonText corpus managers.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Organizational issues, work data cloud (Google Docs), entering foreign-language text from computer keyboard Basic concepts, empirical study of language, prescriptive and descriptive approach, text corpus as a source of information about language, corpus linguistics as a method and a subfield of linguistics 2. Types and methods of creation of corpora, corpus manager Aranea corpus portal, NoSketch Engine corpus managers, basic queries 3. History of corpus linguistics, corpora available online Word lists, frequency distributions, filtration 4. Lexical collocability, collocations, association measures Comparing collocation candidate results for different statistical methods (T-core, MI, logDice) 5. Morphological and morphosyntactic annotation, tagsets Querying morphological data, regular expressions 6. The CQL language Syntactically motivated corpus queries 7. The Slovak National Corpus (SNC) Queryin SNC via metadata, trends 8. Parallel corpora Querying parallel corpora (SNC and InterCorp)	

9. Preparation for own corpus project

10. Work of corpus project

**Recommended literature:**

Benko, Vladimír – Anna Butašová a kolektív: Webové korpusy Aranea. Učebnica pre učiteľov cudzích jazykov, prekladateľov, tlmočníkov, filológov a študentov filologických odborov.

Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2019, 181 s. ISBN 9788022346634.

Požizka, Petr: Tvorba korpusů a vytěžování jazykových dat. Metody, modely, nástroje. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2016. 290 s. ISBN: 9788087895177.

Šulc, Michal: Korpusová lingvistika: První vstup. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1999, 94 s. ISBN 80-7184-847-6.

Webové stránky:

<http://unesco.uniba.sk/>

<http://korpus.sk/>

<http://korpus.cz/>

<https://www.clarin.si/noske/index-en.html>

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corpus\\_linguistics](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corpus_linguistics)

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 179

A	B	C	D	E	FX
69,27	12,85	6,15	5,03	0,0	6,7

**Lecturers:** Ing. Vladimír Benko, PhD.

**Last change:** 15.07.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.Dek/A-bpSZ-030/22	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction into Corpus Linguistics
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2., 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Active participation in the course, semester work. Violation of academic ethics results in cancellation of points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: • A 100% - 92% • B 91% - 84% • C 83% - 76% • D 75% - 68% • E 67% - 60% • FX 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Having passed the course, students are expected to get basic understanding of empirical approach to language study by means of text corpora, as well as be able to work with the NoSketch Engine and KonText corpus managers.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Organizational issues, work data cloud (Google Docs), entering foreign-language text from computer keyboard Basic concepts, empirical study of language, prescriptive and descriptive approach, text corpus as a source of information about language, corpus linguistics as a method and a subfield of linguistics 2. Types and methods of creation of corpora, corpus manager Aranea corpus portal, NoSketch Engine corpus managers, basic queries 3. History of corpus linguistics, corpora available online Word lists, frequency distributions, filtration 4. Lexical collocability, collocations, association measures Comparing collocation candidate results for different statistical methods (T-core, MI, logDice) 5. Morphological and morphosyntactic annotation, tagsets Querying morphological data, regular expressions 6. The CQL language Syntactically motivated corpus queries 7. The Slovak National Corpus (SNC) Queryin SNC via metadata, trends 8. Parallel corpora Querying parallel corpora (SNC and InterCorp)	

9. Preparation for own corpus project

10. Work of corpus project

**Recommended literature:**

Benko, Vladimír – Anna Butašová a kolektív: Webové korpusy Aranea. Učebnica pre učiteľov cudzích jazykov, prekladateľov, tlmočníkov, filológov a študentov filologických odborov.

Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2019, 181 s. ISBN 9788022346634.

Požízka, Petr: Tvorba korpusů a vytěžování jazykových dat. Metody, modely, nástroje. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2016. 290 s. ISBN: 9788087895177.

Šulc, Michal: Korpusová lingvistika: První vstup. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1999, 94 s. ISBN 80-7184-847-6.

Webové stránky:

<http://unesco.uniba.sk/>

<http://korpus.sk/>

<http://korpus.cz/>

<https://www.clarin.si/noske/index-en.html>

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corpus\\_linguistics](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corpus_linguistics)

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 179

A	B	C	D	E	FX
69,27	12,85	6,15	5,03	0,0	6,7

**Lecturers:** Ing. Vladimír Benko, PhD.

**Last change:** 15.07.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-104/21	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction into Cultures of French Speaking Countries 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-21/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student receives 30% of the total grade on a continuous basis as a result of the seminar thesis and active participation in the seminar; 70% of the grade consists of a final oral or written examination. Grading scale (in %): 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX The minimum score of 20 points in the continuous assessment is a requirement for admission to the examination. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment: 30% preliminary / 70% final	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student acquires a brief overview of the historical development and history of culture in the territory of present-day France and the francophone countries of Europe from the beginning to the end of the 16th century. The student acquires basic knowledge of the political, social and cultural development of the period in France and francophone countries in Europe. Given the fact that French and francophone culture in almost all historical periods has had a far-reaching impact on developments in other countries, the student is able to perceive this knowledge in a broader European context, the student also acquires knowledge of the basic architectural and artistic styles that emerged in these territories during the period and their impact on the development of culture and art in Europe. The student acquires a broad understanding of the context of historical facts and their implications for the contemporary socio-political and cultural situation in Europe and the world.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Prehistory and the settlement of France. Prehistoric Art.	

2. Gaul as a separate territory with a distinct culture.
3. Gaul as part of the Roman Empire.
4. The Frankish Empire, Clovis and the Merovingian dynasty.
5. Carolingian Dynasty, Carolingian Renaissance.
6. The emergence of the Kingdom of France, the Capetian dynasty, Romanesque art. The Cluniac Reform.
7. Crusades, consolidation of royal power, development of cities and urban culture.
8. Gothic art. Medieval university thought.
9. Late Middle Ages, the Hundred Years' War, the Duchy of Burgundy and Flanders, cultural, economic and political developments in the 14th and 15th centuries.
10. The 16th Century, political developments. Humanism, Renaissance and Reformation. Renaissance art in France and Flanders. Flemish school of painting from Van Eyck to Rubens.
11. Wars of Religion, France's position on the international scene, Burgundian territory as part of the Habsburg dominions.
12. Henry IV and the consolidation of centralized power. The end of the Wars of Religion. The Edict of Nantes.

**Recommended literature:**

CARPENTIER, Jacques - LEBRUN, François: Histoire de France. Paris : Seuil 2001, 2006, 2010;

préface de Jacques Le Goff. Paris: Seuil, 1996, ISBN 2-02-010879-8 aj ako elektronický dokument <https://archive.org/details/jean-carpentier-francois-lebrun-histoire-de-france-seuil-1987/page/8/mode/2up>

DUBY, Georges: Dějiny Francie od počátků po současnost; přeložil Vladimír Cinke; překlad básní Jiří Našinec. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 2003 ISBN 80-7184-514-0

DUBY, Georges: Dames du XIIe siècle 1 Héloïse, Aliénor, Iseut et quelques autres. Paris: Gallimard, 1999. ISBN -07-040305-X

DUBY, Georges: Le Moyen Age De Hugues Capet à Jeanne d'Arc 987-1460. Paris: Hachette, 1994

ISBN 2-01-016606-X

DUBY, Georges: Le chevalier, la femme et le prêtre. Paris: Hachette, 1999 ISBN 2-01-278965-X book

LE GOFF, Jacques: La Civilisation de l'Occident médiéval. Paris: Arthaud, 1992 ISBN 2-7003-0458-6

LE GOFF, Jacques: Pour un autre Moyen Age Temps, travail et culture en Occident: 18 essais. Paris: Gallimard, 1994 ISBN 2-07-072256-2

HUIZINGA, Johan: Jeseň stredoveku. Homo ludens; preložili Viktor Krupa a Ivan Mojík. Bratislava: Tatran, 1990 ISBN 80-222-0211-8

Supplemental readings will be presented at the beginning and throughout the semester.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (B2), Slovak language, Czech language (B1) for understanding the recommended literature.

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 165

A	B	C	D	E	FX
36,97	16,97	13,94	7,27	7,27	17,58

**Lecturers:** doc. PhDr. Jana Truhlářová, CSc.

**Last change:** 11.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-109/21	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction into Cultures of French Speaking Countries 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-22/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student receives 30% of the total grade on a continuous basis as a result of the seminar thesis and active participation in the seminar; 70% of the grade consists of a final oral or written examination. Grading scale (in %): 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX The minimum score of 20 points in the continuous assessment is a requirement for admission to the examination. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment: 30% preliminary / 70% final	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student acquires a comprehensive overview of the socio-historical development, the history of culture and art in the territory of present-day France and francophone countries in Europe from the 17th century to the 20th-21st centuries. The student acquires an in-depth knowledge of the political, social and cultural developments in France and other francophone countries in Europe during the aforementioned period. Given the fact that French and francophone culture in almost all historical periods had a far-reaching impact on developments in other countries, the student is able to perceive this knowledge in a broader European context. The student also acquires knowledge of the basic architectural and artistic styles that emerged in these territories during the period and their impact on the development of culture and art in Europe. The student will also be able to understand the broad context of historical facts and their implications for the contemporary socio-political and cultural situation in Europe and the world.	

**Class syllabus:**

1. France in the 17th century, Baroque and Classicism, Rise of Absolutism. The Thirty Years' War.
2. France's power position in Europe, Louis XIV and Classicism.
3. 18th century - Enlightenment and its basic principles. The crisis of the absolutist monarchy.
4. The art of the 18th century, the Rococo and Louis XV.
5. The Great French Revolution.
6. The Revolution and its impact on socio-political developments in Europe.
7. The Napoleonic conquests. The Congress of Vienna.
8. Social and economic development in the first half of the 19th century, revolutions of the 19th century. Romanticism, the Second Republic. Establishment of the Kingdom of Belgium.
9. Developments in the second half of the 19th century, scientism and positivism. The Second Empire. The development of urbanism in the 19th century. Paris and Brussels. Poulart and Huysmans. World Expositions in Paris and Brussels. Painting in the 19th century. Colonial conquests.
10. The Third French Republic. Dreyfus Affair. Impressionism. Fin de siècle and artistic movements. Symbolism in Belgium and in France, decadence. The Walloon School. Belle époque and Art Nouveau.
11. World War I, interwar years, World War II. Artistic avant-gardes.
12. Post-war developments, 4th and 5th Republics, the revolutionary year 1968. Decolonization. Art, architecture and music in the second half of the 20th century.

**Recommended literature:**

CARPENTIER, Jacques - LEBRUN, François: Histoire de France. Paris : Seuil 2001, 2006, 2010; préface de Jacques Le Goff. Paris: Seuil, 1996, ISBN 2-02-010879-8 aj ako elektronický dokument <https://archive.org/details/jean-carpentier-francois-lebrun-histoire-de-france-seuil-1987/page/8/mode/2up>

DUBY, Georges: Dějiny Francie od počátků po současnost; přeložil Vladimír Cinke; překlad básní Jiří Našinec. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 2003 ISBN 80-7184-514-0

RÉMOND, René: Introduction à l'histoire de notre temps 2 Le XIXe siècle 1815-1914. Paris: Seuil, 1974 ISBN 2-02-000658-8

RÉMOND, René: Introduction à l'histoire de notre temps 3 Le XXe siècle de 1914 à nos jours. Paris: Seuil, 1989 ISBN 2-02-010656-6

FERRO, MARC: Dějiny Francie; přeložily Jitka Matejů a Doubravka Olšáková. Praha: Lidové noviny, 2006 ISBN 978-80-7106-403-9

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (B2), Slovak language, Czech language (B1) for understanding the recommended literature.

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 140

A	B	C	D	E	FX
50,0	16,43	12,86	5,0	2,86	12,86

**Lecturers:** doc. PhDr. Jana Truhlářová, CSc.

**Last change:** 11.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-7/15	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction into French Lexicology and French Specialized Terminology
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student will receive 100 points from the overall assessment on a continuous basis as a result of work in the seminar, preparation and lexical analysis of texts, as well as mid-term tests that will reflect the currently covered material. Credits will not be awarded to a student who obtains less than 60 points on the overall assessment from an average calculated from the work in seminar, homework assignments and mid-term tests. Grading scale (in %): 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX The dates of the individual tests will be announced by the teacher in advance, during the semester. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment: 100% preliminary	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing this course, the student will have acquired a practical knowledge of different subject areas of vocabulary and can use this vocabulary effectively in written and oral communication. Working with vocabulary and specific terms is a prerequisite for mastering professional translation as well as interpreting. The student is able to select relevant words in a specific context, has an overview of basic terminology in the fields of politics, economics, ecology, law, social sciences, etc. and is also able to use the vocabulary in seminars of interpreting and translating professional texts into Slovak.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Politics. 2. Economics. 3. Work in Companies.	

4. Education and Training.
5. Current Social Issues.
6. Family.
7. Ecology and Climate Change.
8. Psychology and Sociology.
9. Innovation and New Technologies.
10. Art and Culture.
11. Religion and Ethnicity.
12. Customs and Cultural Differences.

**Recommended literature:**

- BÉNARD, Serge. Les mots de la presse écrite. Paris: Belin, 2002. ISBN 2-7011-2929-X.
- DUMAREST, Danièle a MORSEL, Marie-Hélène. Les mots origine, formation, sens. Grenoble: Presses universitaires de Grenoble, 2017. ISBN 978-2-7061-2635-2.
- LEHMAN, Alise a MARTIN-BERTHET, Françoise. Introduction à la lexicologie sémantique et morphologie. Paris: Armand Colin, 2011. ISBN 978-2-200-35332-2.
- LOUIS, Patrice. Toutes les Suédoises s'appellent Ingrid les étrangers et leurs mots dans la langue française. Paris: Arléa, 2006. ISBN 2-86959-724-X.
- PICOCHÉ, Jacqueline. Précis de lexicologie française. Paris: Nathan, 1995. ISBN 209-190-547X.
- SCHAPIRA, Charlotte. Les stéréotypes en français proverbes et autres formules. Paris: Ophrys, 1999. ISBN 2-7080-0911-7.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (level B2)

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 120

A	B	C	D	E	FX
35,83	33,33	13,33	8,33	5,83	3,33

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.

**Last change:** 09.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednářová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-10/15	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction into Interpreting and Consecutive Interpreting
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student will receive 100 % of the overall grade within continuous evaluation based on attendance, activity, preparation of speeches (minimum of two speeches per semester). Credit will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 % of the overall grade. There are two allowed absences with a duty to prove them. Grading scale: A – 100 % – 92 % B – 91 % – 82 % C – 81 % – 74 % D – 73 % – 67 % E – 66 % – 60 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student is informed about the different techniques and methods of interpreting: simultaneous, chuchotage, consecutive with note-taking, consecutive without note-taking (sentence by sentence), interpreting from a letter, etc. After completing the course, the student is prepared for consecutive interpreting with note-taking. After completing the course, the student is able to reproduce into Slovak logically and without too much hesitation, both with and without note-taking a maximum 2-minute French text (text characteristic: a well-known topic, no specialised knowledge required, simple logical structure, many elements that allow visualisation, natural to slow pace of speech, little factual information).	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Theoretical part: 1. the essence of interpreting, 2. types of interpreting 3. different aspects of communication situation, 4. the interpreting profession (practical experience, skills, knowledge, and ethical codex), 5. the principles of interpreting training, 6. information on all forms of interpreting, 7. examples of simultaneous interpreting. Practical part: 8. interpreting from a letter, 9. analysis of written texts and their subsequent interpretation, 10. memory exercises (interpretation of complete 1–2-minute texts from French into	

Slovak) (practice of capturing and reproducing the main structure of the text), 11. learning the mnemonic techniques, 12. dealing with extra-linguistic factors.

**Recommended literature:**

- Makarová, V.: Tlmočenie, hraničná oblasť medzi vedou, skúsenosťou a umením možného. Bratislava: Stimul 2004

- Vertanová, Silvia - Andoková, Marcela - Štubňa, Pavol - Moyšová, Stanislava: Tlmočník ako rečník : učebnica pre študentov tlmočníctva. - 1. vyd. - Bratislava : Univerzita Komenského, 2015. - 231 s.

- Djovčoš, Martin - Šveda, Pavol: Mýty a fakty o preklade a tlmočení na Slovensku. Bratislava: Veda

ISBN: 978-80-224-1566-8

Students will receive supplementary literature during the semester.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Active language: Slovak (perfect knowledge)

Passive language: French

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 167

A	B	C	D	E	FX
75,45	20,96	2,4	0,0	1,2	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Stanislava Moyšová, PhD.

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSF/A-bpSZ-040/22	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction into Phraseology and Idiomatics
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I., II.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> During the semester, participation in lectures is required. In the examination period, a final test is required. The student may have a maximum of two absences during the semester and must achieve at least 60% success in the final test. Grading scale in %: A: 100 % – 92% B: 93% – 85% C: 84% – 76% D: 77% – 68% E: 69% – 60% FX: 59% – 0 % The dates of the final test will be published no later than the penultimate week of the instruction period. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the students are familiar with the individual structural types of Slovak phrasemes of a verbal and sentence nature and with the possibilities of their interpretation in terms of phraseological equivalence with a focus on translation practice. They know the principles of using phrasemes in a text. They are familiar with phraseological schools and history as well as essential publications of Slovak phraseology and phraseography.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Phraseology versus idioms. Phraseology schools. 2. The meaning of idiomatic phrases. 3. Denotative meaning of idiomatic phrases. 4. Principles of the origin and use of phraseology in a text. 5. Phraseme. Phraseotexteme. Basic definitions. 6. Basic properties (parameters) of phrasemes.	

7. Phraseological motivation and interlingual motivation.
8. Basic construction types of Slovak phrasemes.
9. Classification of phrasemes by the origin and basis of origin.
10. History of Slovak phraseology and phraseography.
11. Variability of phrasemes and their modifications.
12. Phraseological equivalence and translation practice.

**Recommended literature:**

DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, ed. Frazeologické štúdie VI. Hudobné motívy vo frazeológii. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2014.

DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, ed. Percepcia nadprirodzena vo frazeológii. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2019.

DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, ed. Frazeologické štúdie VII. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2022.

MLACEK, Jozef. Slovenská frazeológia. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1976. MLACEK, Jozef, ĎURČO, Peter et al. Frazeologická terminológia. Bratislava, 1995.

Available at: [http://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/frazeologicka\\_terminologia/](http://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/frazeologicka_terminologia/)

MLACEK, Jozef. Tvary a tváre frazém v slovenčine. Bratislava: STIMUL, 2007. ISBN 978-80-89236-21-3.

ZÁTURECKÝ, Adolf Peter. Slovenské príslovia, porekadlá, úslovia a hádanky. Bratislava: Slovenský Tatran, 2005. ISBN 80-222-0527-3.

Presentations, i.e. topics of the individual lectures will be available in MS Teams.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak language.

**Notes:**

Priority for course enrollment is given to 2nd and 3rd year Bachelor's students.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 562

A	B	C	D	E	FX
33,99	23,13	22,24	12,46	6,94	1,25

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Mária Dobříková, CSc.

**Last change:** 22.05.2024

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-01/22	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction into the Arab and Islamic Studies
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are familiarized with this field in broader cultural-social relations. They know the beginnings of Arabic studies, impulses for its emergence, its gradual development, as well as important home and foreign schools, personalities and institutions. They know the basic terminology and have an overview of the most important available literature. They know the basic geographical, historical and cultural life and institutions of the Arab world.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. The beginnings of Oriental studies in Europe (Benedictine monasteries, universities: Paris, Sorbonne, Bologne, Montpellier). 2. The first translations of Arabic scientific works and the Koran into Latin. 3. The development of Arabic and Islamic studies in Europe after the great naval and geographical discoveries. 4. Emergence and formation of outstanding centres of Arabic and Islamic studies in Europe: Paris, London, Cambridge, Oxford, Leiden, Frankfurt, Munich, Vienna, Rome, Naples, Saint Petersburg, Moscow, Kazan. 5. The methods of teaching Arabic, its development, distinguished Arabists in 18th and 19th ctr. 6. Silvestre de Sacy and his school, H. L. Fleischer and his school, Holland school, Austrian school, Russian school. 7. The beginnings of modern Arabic and Islamic studies and research.	

8. Emergence of Arabic and Islamic studies in Czechoslovakia – centres: Prague and Bratislava.
9. The present state of research in these fields, its most distinguished centres in Europe and USA.
10. The link between European Arabic studies with home Arabic schools in Cairo, Damascus, Tunis, Rabat, Amman.
11. The importance of Arabic and Islamic studies, the most important disciplines, basic terminology and literature.
12. Problems in the study of these fields.

**Recommended literature:**

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.  
 GOMBÁR, Eduard. Úvod do dejín islámských zemí. Praha: Najáda, 1994. ISBN 80-85632-22-5.  
 MENDEL, Miloš, Bronislav OSTŘANSKÝ a Tomáš RATAJ. Islám v srdci Evropy. Praha: Academia, 2008. ISBN 978-80-200-1554-9.  
 TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech

**Notes:**

The schedule may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 74

A	B	C	D	E	FX
20,27	25,68	28,38	14,86	10,81	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-05/15	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction into the Study of Arabic Language
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are cognizant of the problems of the relation between standard Arabic and its dialects. They know the relation between the classical and modern standard norm of Arabic language and its position among Semitic languages. They are familiarized with the origin and development of Arabic language since the Pre-Islamic times until MSA and Arabic dialects, as well as with individual types of Arabic script, their origin and development.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Afro-Asiatic language family. 2. Semitic languages, origin of Semitic nations, Eastern Semitic languages. 3. Northern-Western Semitic languages, position of Arabic among Semitic languages. 4. Southern Semitic languages, the continuation of the Southern Arabic scribal tradition. 5. Origins and types of Arabic script. 6. The spreading of Arabic script, Arabic paleography, codicology and epigraphics. 7. Arabic in the Pre-Islamic period. 8. Writing down and language of the Koran, the emergence of Arabic grammatical tradition. 9. Characteristics and the peak period of the Classical Arabic, Arabic lexicography. 10. The formation of MSA. 11. Middle Arabic, Arabic diglossia. 12. Arabic dialects, characteristics of their selected branches.	

13. The present language situation, attempts for a language reform.

**Recommended literature:**

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.

BIČOVSKÝ, Jan, Pavel ČECH, Marek RYCHTAŘÍK, Petr VAVROUŠEK a Petr ZEMÁNEK. Jazyky starého Orientu. Praha: Filozofická fakulta, 2010. 978-80-7308-312-0.

VERSTEEGH, Kees. The Arabic Language. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 2001. ISBN 978-07-4861-436-3.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr. Vývoj arabštiny. Praha: FFUK, 2007. ISBN 978-80-7308-201-7.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech

**Notes:**

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 64

A	B	C	D	E	FX
17,19	23,44	28,13	25,0	6,25	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobny, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-30/22	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Oral examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are cognizant of the most important processes occurring in Arabic dialects in general. They are able to define the basic dialectal groups and the main factors influencing the differentiation of dialects. They are also acquainted with the basic characteristics of Egyptian and Iraqi dialect.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The lectures are aimed at familiarizing students with the field of Arabic dialectology. The methods of classification of Arabic dialects will be dealt with, as well as the principles of Arabic dialectal geography, characteristics of the typical changes occurring in the dialects as opposed to MSA. There will also be characterized two of the main Arabic dialects (Egyptian and Iraqi). Supposed sequence of topics: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The field of Arabic dialectology, the language situation of Arabic and its dialects.</li> <li>2. The principles of Arabic dialectal geography, classification of Arabic dialects.</li> <li>3. The characteristics of typical changes and tendencies in Arabic dialects I.</li> <li>4. The characteristics of typical changes and tendencies in Arabic dialects II.</li> <li>5. The characteristics of Egyptian dialect, language situation in Egypt.</li> <li>6. Outline of language peculiarities of Egyptian dialect I (reading sample texts).</li> <li>7. Outline of language peculiarities of Egyptian dialect II (reading sample texts).</li> <li>8. Egyptian dialect – reading sample texts and listening.</li> <li>9. The characteristics of Iraqi dialect, language situation in Iraq (Mesopotamia).</li> <li>10. Outline of language peculiarities of Iraqi dialect I (reading sample texts).</li> <li>11. Outline of language peculiarities of Iraqi dialect II (reading sample texts).</li> </ol>	

12. Iraqi dialect – reading sample texts and listening.

**Recommended literature:**

BEHNSTEDT, Peter und Manfred WOIDICH. Arabische Dialektgeographie: Eine Einführung. Leiden: Brill, 2005. ISBN 978-90-04-14130-8 (hbk). ISBN 978-90-47-40649-5 (ebk).

FISCHER, Wolfdietrich und Otto JASTROW, eds. Handbuch der arabischen Dialekte. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1980. ISBN 978-3-447-02039-8.

DANECKI, Janusz. Wstęp do dialektologii języka arabskiego. Warszawa: WUW, 1989. ISBN 8323005419. ISBN 9788323005414.

ONDRÁŠ, František. Egyptská hovorová arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. ISBN 80-86277-56-9.

AL-SAMARRAIOVÁ, Zdenka. Irácká hovorová arabština. Praha: SPN, 1978.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech, Arabic (A2)

**Notes:**

The schedule may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 11

A	B	C	D	E	FX
27,27	27,27	18,18	18,18	9,09	0,0

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-32/22	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Oral examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are cognizant of the basic characteristics of Syrian and Morocco dialects of Arabic and of the language situation in these regions. They are able to define the basic characteristics of the major and minor dialects in relation to periphery branches of Arabic, mainly Maltese and Chadian Arabic.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The subject is a continuation of Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 1 and focuses on two other dialectal regions (Syria, Morocco) and peripheral dialects of Arabic (Maltese and Chadian dialects), as well as on Arabic pidgins (Juba Arabic). Supposed sequence of topics: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Characteristics of Syrian Arabic dialect and the linguistic situation in Levant.</li> <li>2. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Syrian dialect I (reading sample texts).</li> <li>3. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Syrian dialect II (reading sample texts).</li> <li>4. Syrian dialect (reading sample texts and listening).</li> <li>5. Characteristics of Morocco Arabic dialect and the linguistic situation in Morocco and the Greater Maghreb.</li> <li>6. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Morocco dialect I (reading sample texts).</li> <li>7. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Morocco dialect II (reading sample texts).</li> <li>8. Morocco dialect (reading and listening).</li> <li>9. Characteristics of peripheral dialects of Arabic, the problem of majority and minority language form.</li> <li>10. Characteristics of Maltese (reading sample texts).</li> <li>11. Characteristics of Chadian Arabic (reading sample texts).</li> </ol>	

12. Characteristics of Arabic pidgins and creoles, Juba Arabic (reading sample texts).

**Recommended literature:**

COWELL, Mark W. A Reference Grammar of Syrian Arabic. Washington: Georgetown University Press, 2016. ISBN-10: 1626163650. ISBN-13 978-1626163652.

HARRELL, Richard S. and Louis BRUNOT. A Short Reference Grammar of Moroccan Arabic. Washington: Georgetown University Press, 1962. ISBN 9781589017610 (pbk). Available at: <http://press.georgetown.edu/book/languages/short-reference-grammar-moroccan-arabic>

OWENS, Jonathan, ed. Arabic as a Minority Language. Berlin: De Gruyter Mouton, 2000. ISBN 9783110165784 (hbk). ISBN 9783110805451 (ebk). Available at: <https://doi.org/10.1515/9783110805451>

LUCAS, Christopher and Slavomír ČÉPLŮ. Maltese. In: LUCAS, Christopher and Stefano MANFREDI, eds. Arabic and Contact-Induced Change. Berlin: Language Science Press, 2020, p. 265 – 302. ISBN-13 (15) 978-3-96110-252-5 (hbk). ISBN-13 (15) 978-3-96110-251-8 (ebk). Available at: DOI 10.5281/zenodo.3744565

MANFREDI, Stefano and Caroline ROSET. Towards a Dialect History of the Baggara Belt. In: Languages. 2021, 6(3), 146 – 163. Available at: <https://doi.org/10.3390/languages6030146>.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech, Arabic (A2)

**Notes:**

The schedule may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 11

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,18	27,27	36,36	9,09	9,09	0,0

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.

**Last change:** 04.07.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-21/15	<b>Course title:</b> Islam 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have the basic knowledge and overview of the terminology, life and institutions and development of the so called classical Islam.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. The Pre-Islamic society in Arabia – paganism, judaism and Christianity. 2. Prohpet Muhammad in Mekka. 3. Prophet Muhammad in Medina. 4. Koran. 5. Hadíths. 6. Tahára (ritual purity). 7. Šaháda (profession of faith). 8. Salát (prayer). 9. Sawm (fasting). 10. Zakát (alms). 11. Hajj (pilgrimage). 12. Jihád.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> ARMSTRONGOVÁ, Karen. Islam. Bratislava: Slovart, 2002. ISBN 8071456837.	

HRBEK, Ivan a Karel PETRÁČEK. Muhammad. Praha: Orbis, 1967.  
Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.  
KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Blízký východ na přelomu tisíciletí. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1999. ISBN 80-7021-298-5.  
KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Islámský fundamentalismus. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1996. ISBN 80-7021-168-7.  
MENDEL, Miloš. Džihád: Islámské koncepce šíření víry. Brno: Atlantis, 1997. ISBN 978-80-7105-831-60.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 72

A	B	C	D	E	FX
51,39	20,83	13,89	9,72	4,17	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednářová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-24/15	<b>Course title:</b> Islam 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know the principles of the functioning of Islam as a religious and legal system. They know the basics of Islam not only as a religion, but also as a way of life and a stance towards life.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. The history of Islam I: from hijra to fitna. 2. The history of Islam II: from fitna to the victory of orthodoxy. 3. The shapes of Islam: branches, streams, sects, fractions. 4. Kaláma and falsafa (theology and philosophy). 5. Tasawwuf (mysticism) and folk Islam. 6. Šarí'a and fikh (law and jurisprudence). 7. The sources of Islamic law. 8. Legal classification of deeds and activities. 9. Legal doctrines and schools. 10. Islamic eschatology. 11. Islamic cosmology. 12. Islamic life, calendar and feasts.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> ARMSTRONGOVÁ, Karen. Islam. Bratislava: Slovart, 2002. ISBN 8071456837.	

HRBEK, Ivan a Karel PETRÁČEK. Muhammad. Praha: Orbis, 1967.  
 Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.  
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Blízký východ na přelomu tisíciletí. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1999. ISBN 80-7021-298-5.  
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Islámský fundamentalismus. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1996. ISBN 80-7021-168-7.  
 MENDEL, Miloš. Džihád: Islámské koncepce šíření víry. Brno: Atlantis, 1997. ISBN 978-80-7105-831-60.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 38

A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,68	18,42	36,84	13,16	5,26	2,63

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednářová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpFR-049/13	<b>Course title:</b> Methodology of Research
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student will receive 100 points from the overall grade within continuous evaluation based on active participation in the seminar, preparation of assignments and exercises as well as other required seminar work resulting from the materials learnt. Credit will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 points from the overall grade. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX No absences are allowed, the student must properly justify the absence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student knows the problems and specifics of writing a scientific thesis or bachelor thesis. The student knows the basic procedures in the processing a bachelor's thesis topic and sources as well as thinking about the problem of the topic and formulating a thesis. The student has practical skills in the area of citing and paraphrasing sources or writing a reference bibliography in a note. The student is also able to construct the introduction and conclusion of a thesis and is aware of the specifics of a scientific text.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> During the semester students will report each other on their progress and partial results of their bachelor's theses and on the problems that their topic reveals. <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Analysis of the topic and issues</li><li>2. Formulation of hypotheses and aims of the thesis</li><li>3. Research methods</li><li>4. Basic procedures in the search for sources</li><li>5. Categorisation of sources</li></ol>	

6. Bibliography
7. Citation and paraphrasing
8. Introduction and conclusion of the scientific work
9. Outline of the thesis
10. Formal aspect of the thesis
11. Working with the corpus and its analysis
12. Features of a scientific text

**Recommended literature:**

- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf)
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa\\_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021\\_Nasa\\_univerzita\\_1\\_20-21.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf)
- Vnútorňy predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak language, French language

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 87

A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD.

**Last change:** 20.05.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-120/21	<b>Course title:</b> Oral Communication in French
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/Fra-39/18	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student will receive 100 points of the overall grade continuously on the basis of in-class work, regular submission of homework assignments, preparation for the seminar, and tests related to the material covered in the oral presentation. Credits will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 points on the overall grade from the average calculated from the work in the seminar, the homework assignments, and the tests. Grading scale (in %): 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences. The dates of the individual tests will be announced by the teacher in advance, during the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment: 100% preliminary / 0% final	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The course is led by a teacher and focuses on oral communication in the French language and students acquiring and mastering the linguistic competences that result from it. The course is also designed as a complementary seminar to Francúzske jazykové cvičenia 2 and Morfosyntax francúzskeho jazyka 2. After completing this course, the student is able to use the French language effectively in oral speech and becomes confident in various communicative situations. The student thus acquires optimal practical knowledge of the French language in this area.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The course syllabus is adapted each year to students' needs. The teacher covers the following areas in the oral presentation: 1. The application of grammatical phenomena in different communicative situations.	

2. Oral communication in the work field. 3. Oral communication in the private sphere. 4. Narration of events that took place in the past. 5. Description of objects and experiences. 6. Oral synthesis of main ideas. 7. Interpretation of issues and explication. 8. Presentation of self and one's work. 9. Argumentation and expression of opinion. 10. Discussion and open conversation.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> The lecturer works with materials that are relevant to the current topic and present greater or lesser competency demands. There is no need to study the literature.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> French language (level B2)					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 89					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
43,82	19,1	6,74	11,24	3,37	15,73
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 09.04.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-20/15	<b>Course title:</b> Orthoepy and Orthography
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2., 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preparation of preliminary assignments, 1 presentation, 1 seminar paper (dates will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester)/proofreading of an assigned text, (30%) Final written exam in the 12th – 13th week of the semester (70%) Grading scale: 100 % – 92 % = A, 91 % – 85 % = B, 84% – 77 % = C, 76 % – 67 % = D, 66 % – 60 % = E. In order to successfully complete the course, the student must get at least 60 % for the final exam. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Max. two documented absences are allowed. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student has theoretical knowledge of orthoepy and orthography, he/she understands the principles of the pronunciation and spelling standards and he/she can assess the correctness of orthoepy and orthography implementation into language structures.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. The basics of the orthoepy theory. 2. The phonetic background of orthoepy. 3. The orthoepy of prosodic attributes. 4. Problematic orthoepy phenomena. 5. The dynamics of the acoustic aspect of language and the orthoepy standard. 6. Phonetic and orthoepic adaptation of foreign expressions. 7. The principles and rules of spelling. 8. Problematic spelling phenomena. 9. Writing capital letters. 10. The use of a comma. 11. Writing words separately and together. 12. Proofreading texts.	

**Recommended literature:**

1. KRÁL, Abel.: Pravidlá slovenskej výslovnosti. Bratislava: SPN, 1996. ISBN 80-08-00305-7.
2. SIČÁKOVÁ, Ľudmila. Fonetika a fonológia pre elementaristov. Prešov: Náuka, 2002. ISBN 80-89-03815-8.
3. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. 4. nezmenené vydanie. Bratislava: VEDA, 1998. ISBN 80-224-0532-9
4. KRÁL, Abel. Z problematiky slovenskej ortoepie a ortografie - o reforme slovenského pravopisu. In: Slovenská reč, roč. 69, č. 5 - 6, 2004, s. 193 - 301. ISSN 0037-6981.
5. DUDOK, Miroslav. Slovenský pravopis: Od "chyby" k "pravidlu", s. 34 - 39. In: Dynamické tendencie v slovenskom pravopise. Bratislava: Veda, 2009. ISBN 978-80-224-1106-6.  
From the language sections (Kultúra slova magazines - selection of texts focused on orthography and orthoepy) + contemporary selection. Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other professional literature in printed and electronic form.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 484

A	B	C	D	E	FX
25,0	20,04	22,73	15,29	9,5	7,44

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Patrik Jakubek, Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD.**Last change:** 21.03.2022**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-04/15	<b>Course title:</b> Practical Arabic Language Classes 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know Arabic script, basic grammar categories, basics of nominal sentence, the most important phrases.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Information on available teachers' books of Modern Standard Arabic (MSA). 2. Arabic alphabet. 3. Writing and pronunciation of vowels and consonants. Vowelization. Basics of transcription. 4. Word classes. 5. Nominal grammar categories: definiteness, gender, number, case. 6. Declension. 7. Personal, demonstrative and possessive pronouns. 8. Nominal sentence. 9. Particle "inna". 10. Expressing possession. 11. Basics of conversation in MSA. 12. Reading sample texts.	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).  
FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.  
KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.  
OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.  
SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 1; both have to be attended simultaneously.  
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 116

A	B	C	D	E	FX
39,66	19,83	13,79	12,07	4,31	10,34

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-08/15	<b>Course title:</b> Practical Arabic Language Classes 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know basics of Arabic grammar (morphology and syntax) better, they are able to read and compose sentences and simple compositions and conduct simple conversation.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Genitive construction. Nouns like "ab". 2. Conjugation of stem I of strong verbs and the verb "kána" – perfect and imperfect. 3. Verbal sentence. Negation of nominal and verbal sentence. 4. Cardinal and ordinal numerals 1 – 10 and their combining with nouns. Clock. 5. Adjectives of colour and physical qualities, relative and compound adjectives. Abstract adjectives. 6. Elative; comparison. 7. Collectives. Active and passive participle of stem I of strong verbs. 8. Modal verbs. Subjunctive. 9. Apocopate and order of stem I of strong verbs. 10. Exclamatory and vocative particles "yá", ayyuhá. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Reading texts. Writing simple compositions.	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).  
FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.  
FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.  
KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.  
OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.  
SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.  
ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 2; both have to be attended simultaneously.  
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	B	C	D	E	FX
37,76	16,33	9,18	19,39	13,27	4,08

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-12/15	<b>Course title:</b> Practical Arabic Language Classes 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw, hamza and yá' as 1st radical (R1). 2. Nouns of place, time and instrument. 3. Words "kull" and "jamí". 4. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw and yá' as 2nd radical (R2). 5. Conjunctions "lákin" and "lákinna". Conjunctions and particles with accusative. 6. Introduction to the derived verb stems. 7. Verb stem II. 8. Masdar – gerund. 9. Cardinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns, particle "kam". 10. Relative pronouns and sentences. 11. Reading more complex texts. Writing simple compositions. 12. Developing communicative skills in MSA.	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 3; both have to be attended simultaneously.

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 93

A	B	C	D	E	FX
38,71	18,28	17,2	11,83	10,75	3,23

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-16/15	<b>Course title:</b> Practical Arabic Language Classes 4
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances. They can use lexicographic tools and have experienced using Arabic keyboard.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Stems III – X of strong verbs. 2. Order, particles and gerunds of the derived verb stems. 3. Stem I of verbs with wáw as 3rd radical (R3) – pattern "da'á". 4. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "ramá". 5. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "radiya". 6. Verbs with R3 = wáw, yá' – derived stems. 7. Ordinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns. 8. Date, time, epoch, month. 9. Periphrastic comparison. 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Work with dictionary and Arabic keyboard.	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 4; both have to be attended simultaneously.  
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 88

A	B	C	D	E	FX
19,32	28,41	15,91	18,18	11,36	6,82

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednářová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-03/15	<b>Course title:</b> Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) Preparation and hand-in of preliminary assignments on subjects selected by the lecturer (30 %), b) Active participation in seminars by offering relevant inputs in the discussion (20 %). Continuous preparation for seminars and preparation of exercises, preliminary written homework will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. c) Successful completion of the final test (50%). The student must gain at least 50% of the test points. The content and date of the test will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Credits are granted only if the student has gained at least 60% in the preliminary evaluation. Two documented absences are allowed. Exact dates and subjects of preliminary evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 - 0 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student has knowledge of practical aspects of the Slovak grammar system, he/she understands its regularities and irregularities and is able to assess the grammatical correctness of phrases.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Inflected categories and paradigms (substantives, pronouns, verbs).	

<p>Variants in the inflected forms system (substantives, verbs).          Prepositional phrases in the Slovak language.          Morphology of proper names. Grammatical adaptation of foreign words.          Syntactic relations and means of expression in the Slovak language.          Semiclause and their functions in text.          Sentences, conjunctions and means of connecting and punctuation in sentences.          Negation.          Word order in phrases and utterances, phrase order.          Modality (certainty, volition) and its means of expression in the Slovak language.          Grammatical error and use of language.          Complex grammatical analysis of phrases and utterances.</p>												
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b>          DOLNÍK, Juraj et al. Morfológické aspekty súčasnej slovenčiny. Bratislava: Veda, 2010. ISBN 978-80-224-1159-2.          IVANOVÁ, Martina. Syntax slovenského jazyka. 2., uprav. a dopl. vyd. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Prešovskej univerzity, 2016 [cit. 2021-10-25]. ISBN 978-80-555-1753-7. Also available at: <a href="https://www.pulib.sk/web/kniznica/elpub/dokument/Ivanova4">https://www.pulib.sk/web/kniznica/elpub/dokument/Ivanova4</a>          MISTRÍK, Jozef. Slovosled a vetosled v slovenčine. Bratislava: Vydavateľstvo Slovenskej akadémie vied, 1966.          OLOŠTIAK, Martin, GIANITSOVÁ-OLOŠTIAKOVÁ, Lucia. Deklinácia prevzatých substantív v slovenčine. Prešov: Filozofická fakulta Prešovskej univerzity, 2007, [cit. 2021-10-25]. ISBN 978-80-8068-694-9. Also available at: <a href="http://olostiak.webz.cz/Publikovane/deklinacia_monografia_2007.pdf">http://olostiak.webz.cz/Publikovane/deklinacia_monografia_2007.pdf</a>          ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia a Juraj FURDÍK. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Morfológia. Bratislava: SPN, 1984.          ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Syntax. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1986.          Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other specialized literature in printed and electronic form. Students will be informed about additional literature at the beginning of and during the semester.</p>												
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b>          Slovak</p>												
<p><b>Notes:</b></p>												
<p><b>Past grade distribution</b>          Total number of evaluated students: 2042</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th> <th>B</th> <th>C</th> <th>D</th> <th>E</th> <th>FX</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7,69</td> <td>14,2</td> <td>25,02</td> <td>24,44</td> <td>17,58</td> <td>11,07</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	A	B	C	D	E	FX	7,69	14,2	25,02	24,44	17,58	11,07
A	B	C	D	E	FX							
7,69	14,2	25,02	24,44	17,58	11,07							
<p><b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD., Dr. habil. Sándor János Tóth, PhD.</p>												
<p><b>Last change:</b> 24.04.2025</p>												
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.</p>												

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-06/15	<b>Course title:</b> Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3., 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) Preparation and hand-in of preliminary assignments on subjects selected by the lecturer (60 %), b) Active participation in seminars by offering relevant inputs in the discussion (40 %). Continuous preparation for seminars and preparation of exercises, preliminary written homework will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Credits are granted only if the student has gained at least 60% in the preliminary evaluation. Two documented absences are allowed. Exact dates and subjects of preliminary evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 - 0 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student has knowledge of grammar used in utterances, he/she understands the functions of grammatical phenomena in communication units and is able to assess the grammatical correctness of phrases.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The stylistic potential of nominal grammatical categories. The stylistic potential of verbal grammatical categories. Selected issues of using adjectives and adverbs in the Slovak language. Selected issues of using numerals in the Slovak language.	

Morphosyntactic structures from a stylistic point of view.  
Communication (illocutionary) functions of utterances.  
Complex grammatical analysis of phrases and utterances.

**Recommended literature:**

DOLNÍK, Juraj, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia. Textová lingvistika. Bratislava: Stimul, 1998. ISBN 80-85697-78-5.  
IVANOVÁ, Martina. Syntax slovenského jazyka. 2., uprav. a dopl. vyd. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Prešovskej univerzity, 2016 [cit. 2021-10-25]. ISBN 978-80-555-1753-7. Also available at: <https://www.pulib.sk/web/kniznica/elpub/dokument/Ivanova4>  
MISTRÍK, Jozef. Štylistika. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. ISBN 80-08-02529-8.  
ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia a Juraj FURDÍK. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Morfológia. Bratislava: SPN, 1984.  
ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Syntax. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1986.  
Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other specialized literature in printed and electronic form. Students will be informed about additional literature at the beginning of and during the semester.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 1456

A	B	C	D	E	FX
11,54	21,29	28,37	18,96	13,53	6,32

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD.

**Last change:** 02.03.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-115/21	<b>Course title:</b> Practical Lexicology of the French Language
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student will receive 50% of the total grade on an ongoing basis based on the work in the seminar, preparation and lexical analysis of the texts, as well as on the basis of ongoing tests that will correspond to the currently covered material. The student will receive 50% on the basis of the final test. Credits will not be granted to a student who receives less than 60 points on the overall grade from the average calculated from the work during semester and the final test. Grading scale (in %): 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences. Home assignment topics will be announced by the teacher at the beginning and during the semester. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the teaching part of the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment: 50% preliminary / 50% final	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon completion of the course, students have a working knowledge of different subject areas of vocabulary and are able to use this vocabulary effectively in written and oral expression. Working with vocabulary and specific terms is a prerequisite for understanding and analysing different types of texts (professional, artistic, legal, journalistic, social science, etc.). Students are able to choose a relevant word in a specific context, have an overview of basic terminology in the fields of politics, economics, ecology, law, social sciences, etc., and are able to use the vocabulary in practice.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Topics in lexical analysis: 1. Politics 2. Economics	

3. Work in enterprises 4. Education and schooling 5. Contemporary social issues 6. Family 7. Ecology and climate change 8. Psychology and sociology 9. Change and new technologies ; 10. Neologisms, slang, verlan 11. Dialects and archaisms 12. Englishisms in the text					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> Study of the literature is not required. Selected materials related to the topics currently being discussed are used.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> French language (level B2)					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 9					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
55,56	44,44	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD., Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 17.05.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednářová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-22/15	<b>Course title:</b> Reading Religious Texts 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 1	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have a practically broadened and improved knowledge of the stuff taught at the subject of Islam 1. They can recognize, categorize and possibly also analyse the texts of the Koran and its exegeses (tafsír), they are able to orientate and search within hadíths and to work with the text and criticism of the biography (síra) of the Prophet Muhammad.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The main aim of the course is to introduce to students the religion of Islam by means of reading primary sources and secondary literature. It consists of reading original Arabic religious texts (mainly the Koran and prophetic hadíths), their analysis, detailed explanation and reevaluating. The texts practically follow and add to the lectures of Islam 1: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Korán 53:19 – 23; 19:19 – 37; 3:45 – 47; 2:38 – 44;</li> <li>2. Korán 1:1 – 7; 96:1 – 19; 106:1 – 5; 90:1 – 10; 91:1 – 10;</li> <li>3. Korán 2:1 – 37; 98:1 – 5; 24:1 – 33;</li> <li>4. Korán 81:1 – 29; 37:99 – 111; at-Tabarího výklad;</li> <li>5. Sahíh al-Buchári 9:10 (539); 23:92 (1385); 53:2 (2692);</li> <li>6. Sahíh Muslim 2:1 (223); 2:6 (226b); Sahíh al-Buchári 4:4 (138);</li> <li>7. Šaháda; Sahíh Muslim 1:167 (88b); Sahíh al-Buchári 52:16 (2652);</li> <li>8. Adhán; Korán 103:1 – 3; 112:1 – 4;</li> <li>9. Korán 2:183 – 187; Sahíh al-Buchári 25:1 (1513);</li> <li>10. Korán 2:219; Sahíh Muslim 6:101 (720);</li> <li>11. Korán 3:97; 2:198; Sahíh Muslim 15:32 (1211n); Sahíh al-Buchári 25:57 (1571);</li> </ol>	

12. Korán 9:5; Sahíh al-Bucháří 56:91, 92 (2875, 2876); 64:340 (4309).

**Recommended literature:**

BERÁNEK, Ondřej, Bronislav OSTRÁNSKÝ a Pavel ŤUPEK, eds. Islámská čítanka: Studijní antologie arabského islámského písemnictví. Praha: FFUK, 2020. ISBN 978-80-7308-982-5.

IBN ISHÁK. Život Muhammada, posla božieho. Prel. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-8909-608-5.

Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.

AN-NAWAWÍ, Jahjá. Zahrady spravdivých: Sbíрка výroků proroka Muhammada. Prel. Petr PELIKÁN. Praha: AMS, 2008. ISBN 978-80-902419-1-6.

AŠ-ŠAHRASŤÁNÍ, Muhammad. Kniha náboženských a filosofických sekt a škol (díly věnované islámským směrům a odnožím). Praha: Academia, 2021. ISBN 978-80-200-3233-1.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 38

A	B	C	D	E	FX
65,79	28,95	5,26	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-25/15	<b>Course title:</b> Reading Religious Texts 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 1	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have a practically broadened and improved knowledge of the stuff taught at the subject of Islam 2. They can recognize, categorize and possibly also analyse the texts of the Koran and its exegeses (tafsír), they are able to orientate and search within hadíths and to work with the text and criticism of the biography (síra) of the Prophet Muhammad.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The main aim of the course is to introduce to students the religion of Islam by means of reading primary sources and secondary literature. It consists of reading original Arabic religious texts (mainly the Koran and prophetic hadíths), their analysis, detailed explanation and reevaluating. The texts practically follow and add to the lectures of Islam 2: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ibn Isháq: The Life of Muhammad, God`s Messenger 1;</li> <li>2. Ibn Isháq: The Life of Muhammad, God`s Messenger 2;</li> <li>3. aš- Šahrastání: The Book of Religions and Sects I;</li> <li>4. aš-Šahrastání: The Book of Religions and Sects II;</li> <li>5. Ibn al-Amír as-San`ání: Purification of the Doctrine;</li> <li>6. al-Qušayrî`s treatise on súfism (Tasawwuf);</li> <li>7. Ibn Taymíya: Mardin fatwa;</li> <li>8. at-Tabarí`s exegesis (Tafsír at-Tabarí);</li> <li>9. al-Ghazzálí: Rescuer from Error;</li> <li>10. al-Kisá#í: Marvels of the World and the Otherworld;</li> <li>11. al-Qazwíní: The Wonders of Creatures and the Marvels of Creation.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

BERÁNEK, Ondřej, Bronislav OSTRÁNSKÝ a Pavel ŤUPEK, eds. Islámská čítanka: Studijní antologie arabského islámského písennictví. Praha: FFUK, 2020. ISBN 978-80-7308-982-5.

IBN ISHÁK. Život Muhammada, posla božieho. Prel. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-8909-608-5.

Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.

AN-NAWAWÍ, Jahjá. Zahrady spravedlivých: Sbíрка výroků proroka Muhammada. Prel. Petr PELIKÁN. Praha: AMS, 2008. ISBN 978-80-902419-1-6.

AŠ-ŠAHRASŤÁNÍ, Muhammad. Kniha náboženských a filosofických sekt a škol (díly věnované islámským směrům a odnožím). Praha: Academia, 2021. ISBN 978-80-200-3233-1.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 38

A	B	C	D	E	FX
73,68	18,42	7,89	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-60/15	<b>Course title:</b> Reading Simple Texts 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to exercising reading students remember far easier the knowledge gained in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 and Language exercises 1. They have at least passively adopted far richer vocabulary. They know how to use the words in context correctly. Thanks to reading compact texts on certain topic or about certain event, they are more skilled in the practical usage of the theoretically gained vocabulary and grammar rules. Thus, they can also more easily create their own sentences and compositions.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading selected didactic texts to practise the stuff taught in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 and Language exercises 1: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. words and phrases consisting of the first taught letters of the alphabet;</li> <li>2. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet I;</li> <li>3. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet II;</li> <li>4. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet III;</li> <li>5. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet IV;</li> <li>6. words and phrases consisting of all letters of the alphabet;</li> <li>7. nominal sentences with a simple vocabulary;</li> <li>8. text “Hádhá baytun”;</li> <li>9. text „Hádhíhi hujratí“;</li> <li>10. text „Hal hádhíhi haqíbatun?“;</li> <li>11. text „Al-madrasatu“;</li> </ol>	

12. text „Al-baytu wa aš-šiqqatu“.

**Recommended literature:**

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

LOUIS, Samia. Lughatuna al-Fusha. A New Course In Modern Standard Arabic: Book One. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-97-74163-52-4.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 63

A	B	C	D	E	FX
47,62	26,98	23,81	1,59	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-61/15	<b>Course title:</b> Reading Simple Texts 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to exercising reading students remember far easier the knowledge gained in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 and Language exercises 1. They have at least passively adopted far richer vocabulary. They know how to use the words in context correctly. Thanks to reading compact texts on certain topic or about certain event, they are more skilled in the practical usage of the theoretically gained vocabulary and grammar rules. Thus, they can also more easily create their own sentences and compositions.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading selected didactic texts to practise the stuff taught in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 – 2 and Language exercises 1 – 2, various thematic fields, e. g.: 1. text „Bayna l-madrasati wa l-bayti“; 2. text „Madīnatu Dimašqa“; 3. text „Fi l-funduqi“; 4. text „Iqāmatuná fi l-Qáhirati“; 5. text „Á‘ilati“; 6. text „Awásimu d-duwali l-‘arabiyati“; 7. text „Baytu l-mu‘allimi“; 8. text „Fusúlu s-sanati“; 9. text „Al-marídu wa t-tabíbu“; 10. text „Ar-risálatu“; 11. text „Fí matári Bárisa“.	

<b>Recommended literature:</b> FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1. SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5. LOUIS, Samia. Lughatuna al-Fusha. A New Course In Modern Standard Arabic: Book One. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-97-74163-52-4.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak or Arabic					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 48					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
35,42	29,17	33,33	2,08	0,0	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
<b>Last change:</b> 26.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-62/22	<b>Course title:</b> Reading Simple Texts 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to exercising reading students remember far easier the knowledge gained in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 – 3 and Language exercises 1 – 3. They have at least passively adopted far richer vocabulary. They know how to use the words in context correctly. Thanks to reading compact texts on certain topic or about certain event, they are more skilled in the practical usage of the theoretically gained vocabulary and grammar rules. Thus, they can also more easily create their own sentences and compositions.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading selected didactic texts to practice the stuff taught in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 – 3 and Language exercises 1 – 3, various thematic fields, e. g.: 1. Dimašqu; 2. Baghdádu; 3. al-Jumhúriyatu l-Lubnáníyatu; 4. Jumhúriyatu Misra l-‘Arabíyatu; 5. al-Mudunu fí Misra; 6. al-Ma´radu; 7. Fi l-Maktabi; 8. Fi l-Funduqi; 9. Ta´thíthu l-Manzili; 10. as-Sá´ihu; 11. ar-Rihlatu.	

**Recommended literature:**

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

LOUIS, Samia. Lughatuna al-Fusha: A New Course In Modern Standard Arabic: Book Two. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-97-74163-92-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 3

A	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	33,33	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-50/15	<b>Course title:</b> Selected Topics from the Arab History 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay and seminary work during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know the political and cultural development in Arabic and Islamic countries since 13th to 19th ctr.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Mamluk Sultanate in Egypt and Syria (1250 – 1517). 2. Arabic Islamic culture in 13th to 15th ctr. 3. The rise of Ottoman power, raids in 14th to 16th ctr. 4. The end of Arabic culture in Andalusia. 5. Arabic world as a part of the Ottoman Empire. 6. Arabic Maghrib in 13th to 18th ctr. 7. The influence of Arabic Islamic culture on medieval Europe. 8. Stagnation and decline of Arabic culture in 16th to 18th ctr. 9. Economical and political decline of the Ottoman Empire in 17th to 18th ctr. 10. Safi Empire in Persia. 11. Mughal Empire in India. 12. Cultural heritage of Arabic Islamic civilization.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> KOPČAN, Vojtech. Slovensko v tieni polmesiaca. Martin: Osveta, 1983.	

<p>LEWIS, Bernard. Dějiny Blízkeho Východu. Praha: Lidové noviny, 1996. ISBN 80-7106-926-4.          BAREŠ, Ladislav, Rudolf VESELÝ a Eduard GOMBÁR. Dějiny Egypta. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-798-1.          GOMBÁR, Eduard a Lukáš PECHA. Dějiny Iráku. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2013. ISBN 978-80-7422-249-8.          PALMER, Alan. Úpadek a pád Osmanské říše. Praha: Panevropa, 1996. ISBN 80-85846-05-5.          TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.          VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.</p>																	
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak</p>																	
<p><b>Notes:</b></p>																	
<p><b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 66</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th> <th>B</th> <th>C</th> <th>D</th> <th>E</th> <th>FX</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>60,61</td> <td>18,18</td> <td>9,09</td> <td>9,09</td> <td>3,03</td> <td>0,0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	60,61	18,18	9,09	9,09	3,03	0,0
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
60,61	18,18	9,09	9,09	3,03	0,0												
<p><b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Jaroslav Drobny, PhD.</p>																	
<p><b>Last change:</b> 26.06.2022</p>																	
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.</p>																	

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-51/15	<b>Course title:</b> Selected Topics from the Arab History 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay and seminary work during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know the beginnings of modern history of Arab countries, political, cultural and social convulsions that contributed to the formation of the modern Near East.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. The Arab provinces of Ottoman Empire until the beginning of 19th ctr. 2. Napoleon`s campaign to Egypt. 3. Egypt under Muhammad `Alí, internal reforms, foreign affairs policy. 4 Arabic cultural renaissance. 5. The beginnings of European colonial expansion to Arab countries. 6. Arabic provinces of the Ottoman Empire in the period of tanzímát. 7. Arabic Maghrib in 19th ctr. 8. Egypt in 2nd half of 19th ctr. 9. Arabia in 2nd half of 19th ctr. 10. Ottoman Empire in 2nd half of 19th ctr. 11. Sionism and the rise of Arab nationalism before World War I.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> BAREŠ, Ladislav, Rudolf VESELÝ a Eduard GOMBÁR. Dějiny Egypta. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-798-1.	

GOMBÁR, Eduard. Moderní dějiny islámských zemí. Praha: Karolinum, 1999.  
 HOURANI, Albert. Dějiny arabského světa od 7. století po současnost. Praha, Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 9788074220593.  
 PALMER, Alan. Úpadek a pád Osmanské říše. Praha: Panevropa, 1996. ISBN 80-85846-05-5.  
 TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.  
 VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 41

A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,71	24,39	24,39	12,2	7,32	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednářová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpFR-035/10	<b>Course title:</b> Seminar in Translating 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student will receive 100 % of the overall grade within continuous evaluation based on the work in the seminar, preparation and translation of a complete literary text, evaluation of its level depending on the difficulty of the text and mastering the translation technique: 75 % for the translation carried out at home, 25 % for the individual and collective work at the seminar. Credits will not be awarded to a student who receives an overall grade of less than 60 %, calculated on the basis of the number and level of texts submitted. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX There are two allowed absences with a duty to prove them. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students can use the knowledge gained from the elementary seminar of literary translation 1, they are able to develop the acquired skills in the field of interpretation of literary text and creative writing, formulate translation method and poetics. Emphasis is placed on independent work and an active approach to the selection of a translated text, students are effectively oriented in the selection of a text and are capable of translating larger text units.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Interpretation and translation of a semantically closed narrative text from S. Germain's Immensités or another text (the selection is renewed each academic year and the texts to be translated will be provided at the beginning of the semester) 2. Selection of a text for translation and its justification 3. The source text and its relation to the target environment 4. Interpretation of the translated text	

5. The target environment and its literary tradition 6. Formulating a translation method 7.-11. Work on translation and individual consultation with the teacher 12. Creating paratexts for translation					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> FELDEK, Lubomír. Z reči do reči. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1977 MIKO, František. Aspekty prekladového textu. Nitra: UKF, Filozofická fakulta, 2011. ISBN 978-80-558-0010-3 POPOVIČ, Anton. Teória umeleckého prekladu. Bratislava: Tatran, 1975 VILIKOVSKÝ, Ján. Preklad ako tvorba. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1984 ZAMBOR, Ján. Tvarovanie básne. Tvarovanie zmyslu. Bratislava: Veda, 2010. ISBN 978-80-224-1154-7					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> French language at B2 level and Slovak language at native speaker level					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 38					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
60,53	34,21	2,63	0,0	0,0	2,63
<b>Lecturers:</b> prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 10.04.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-052/24	<b>Course title:</b> Slovak Lexicology for Translators
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-08/15 FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-052/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous preparation for seminars and completing exercises (random checks), continuous written homeworks specified in the course program at the beginning of the semester. One final test. These outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student is able to operatively apply knowledge from langue lexicology in practical oral and written communication. He/she adopted approaches to vocabulary as an image of the national culture in contextual conditionality. He/she is able to evaluate interlexical equivalents and interferences and employ this finding in his own translation activity. He/she masters the lexical potential of national language and can effectively draw on it in translatin or interpretation.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Subject and terminology of Slovak lexicology. Chapters from word semantics and word-formation. Approaches to vocabulary od Slovak language from the perspective of users needs; suprasemantics (aspects of standardized and unstandardized vocabulary, vocabulary from the perspective of origin, time, style). Practical and theoretical lexicography; aspects of creating and using Slovak lexicographic sources. Dynamic tendencies in synchronic vocabulary, focused on lexical innovation.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> ORGOŇOVÁ, O. – BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Lexikológia slovenčiny. Učebné texty a cvičenia. 2. vydanie. Praha: Columbus 2012. ISBN 978-80-87588-18-5; 1. vydanie (Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011); Available at: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB_lexikologia.pdf">https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB_lexikologia.pdf</a>	

DOLNÍK, J.: Lexikológia. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2003; 2. vyd. 2007. ISBN 80-223-1733-0  
 FURDÍK, J.: Slovenská slovtvorba. 1. vyd. Prešov : Náuka 2004. ISBN 80-89038-28-X  
 HORECKÝ, J. a kol.: Dynamika slovnej zásoby súčasnej slovenčiny. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Veda 1989.  
 MLACEK, J.: Slovenská frazeológia. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN 1984.  
 POPOVIČOVÁ SEDLÁČKOVÁ, Z.: Slang v mládežníckom diskurze. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3475-4  
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

slovak

**Notes:**

- Time burden - 4c = 100h - 120h
- completion of educational activities (L,S): 28h
- continuous preparation for lessons: 30 h
- homeworks: 20 h
- preparation for final test exam: 22h

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 545

A	B	C	D	E	FX
12,66	22,2	26,97	16,15	13,58	8,44

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Štefánia Budzáková

**Last change:** 24.04.2024

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-051/22	<b>Course title:</b> Slovak Stylistics for Translators
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 2 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 28 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/15 FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/17	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous preparation for seminars, 2 written stylistic papers (specification of deadlines in course programme at the beginning of the semester), 1 report or presentation or interpretation, final written exam in 12. – 13. week of the semester. Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student has key knowledge from linguistic, expressive and interactional stylistics and also contextually based text interpretation. He/she has the ability to purposefully create and present his/hers own oral or written texts, and identify and interpret expressive elements of texts of various styles. He/she has gained competence to stylistically optimal transformation of texts, by switching between codes of different formations of national language, and language interpretation in accordance with stylistic norms.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Pragmatic and communicative aspects of contemporary linguistics. Functional, expressive and interactional stylistics and their use in practice. Interdisciplinarity of stylistics. Intertextuality and their place in creation and interpretation of texts. Dynamics of stylistics. Argumentation and persuasion in commercial and publicistic communication units. Aspects of prepared and unprepared monologues and dialogues. Expressive variants of texts, genres and styles, depending on sublanguages of national language. Verbal and nonverbal communication.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN 80-08-02529-8 MLACEK, J.: Sedemkrát o štýle a štylistike. Ružomberok: Katolícka univerzita v Ružomberku, 2007. 124 s. ISBN 978-80-8044-172-0  
 FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta 2013. 320 s. ISBN 978-80-8063-404-9  
 HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica 2016. ISBN 978-80-200-2566-1  
 ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4566-8  
 QUENEAU, R.: Stylistická cvičení. Praha: Volvox Globator 2012. ISBN 978-80-7207-853-0  
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Czech

**Notes:**

Time burden – 4c = 100h - 120h

1. completion of educational activities (L,S): 39h
2. continuous preparation for seminars 33h
3. 2 homeworks: 7h
4. preparation for final test exam: 20h
5. consultations, independent facultative creative work, text apretation training: 20h

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 618

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,61	24,27	28,32	13,75	11,81	3,24

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD.

**Last change:** 21.03.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-051/22	<b>Course title:</b> Slovak Stylistics for Translators
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 2 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 28 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/15 FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/17	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous preparation for seminars, 2 written stylistic papers (specification of deadlines in course programme at the beginning of the semester), 1 report or presentation or interpretation, final written exam in 12. – 13. week of the semester. Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student has key knowledge from linguistic, expressive and interactional stylistics and also contextually based text interpretation. He/she has the ability to purposefully create and present his/hers own oral or written texts, and identify and interpret expressive elements of texts of various styles. He/she has gained competence to stylistically optimal transformation of texts, by switching between codes of different formations of national language, and language interpretation in accordance with stylistic norms.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Pragmatic and communicative aspects of contemporary linguistics. Functional, expressive and interactional stylistics and their use in practice. Interdisciplinarity of stylistics. Intertextuality and their place in creation and interpretation of texts. Dynamics of stylistics. Argumentation and persuasiveness in commercial and publicistic communication units. Aspects of prepared and unprepared monologues and dialogues. Expressive variants of texts, genres and styles, depending on sublanguages of national language. Verbal and nonverbal communication.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN 80-08-02529-8 MLACEK, J.: Sedemkrát o štýle a štylistike. Ružomberok: Katolícka univerzita v Ružomberku, 2007. 124 s. ISBN 978-80-8044-172-0  
 FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta 2013. 320 s. ISBN 978-80-8063-404-9  
 HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica 2016. ISBN 978-80-200-2566-1  
 ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4566-8  
 QUENEAU, R.: Stylistická cvičení. Praha: Volvox Globator 2012. ISBN 978-80-7207-853-0  
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Czech

**Notes:**

Time burden – 4c = 100h - 120h

1. completion of educational activities (L,S): 39h
2. continuous preparation for seminars 33h
3. 2 homeworks: 7h
4. preparation for final test exam: 20h
5. consultations, independent facultative creative work, text apretation training: 20h

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 618

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,61	24,27	28,32	13,75	11,81	3,24

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD., Mgr. Gabriela Halienová, Mgr. Štefánia Budzáková

**Last change:** 21.03.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-22/22	<b>Course title:</b> Stylistic Interpretation of Texts
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-22/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) Active work in class, participating in the discussion according to the topics in the current program. b) Written stylization work (the topic will be determined at the beginning of the semester) and its submission no later than in the 12th week of the teaching part of the semester. c) Presentation on a specified topic (topics will be specified at the beginning of the semester). Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The graduate is able to use various stylistic concepts to consciously identify the bearers of stylistic values, interpret their effects and adequately take the results of interpretation into account in translation, create their own monologue and dialogical texts.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Systemic stylistics – interpretation of phonic, lexical, grammatical stylemes in terms of translation. Expressive conception of style – initial ideas and application of expression system of F. Miko in interpretation of stylistic effect of the text Interactional stylistics Pragmastylistics – functional use of courtesy and noncourtesy in stylization of communication units Individual and irrational style in private and public communication units Creativity and stylistics.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> MIKO, F.: Text a štýl. Bratislava: Smena, 1970. (vybrané kapitoly) MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. ISBN 800-80-252-98,	

ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4566-8.  
QUENEAU, R.: Stylistická cvičení. Dvojazyčné vydání. Volvox Globator 2012. ISBN 978-80-720-785-30.  
Linguistic journals Slovenská reč, Kultúra slova a Jazykovedný časopis (available online at juls.savba.sk). More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

Time burden: 3c = 75h

Completion of educational activities (2S): 26h

Continuous preparation for the course: 25h

Preparation of presentation and stylization paper: 24h

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 70

A	B	C	D	E	FX
50,0	38,57	10,0	1,43	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD.

**Last change:** 22.03.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpSZ-042/22	<b>Course title:</b> Terminology in Translation Practice
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Recommended prerequisites:</b> -	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) the student actively participates in seminar discussions during the semester, continuously studies the materials assigned by the instructor - 10 points b) continuously creates a collection of references to terminological sources in his/her language combination, which he/she submits in the form of a list of links to the instructor at the end of the semester - 10 points b) in the second half of the semester, the student presents his/her own terminology project - 50 points c) in the examination period, the student takes a short written test on terminology theory in the MS TEAMS or MOODLE platform - 30 points To pass the course, the student must obtain at least 60% in each component of the course assessment. <b>Grading Scale:</b> 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 70/30	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student has knowledge of the properties of the term, terminological systems and relationships between terms. At the same time, the student has a picture of how terminology is analysed, processed and managed in translation practice. The student knows the most important terminological resources in his/her language combination and is familiar with terminology management technologies that can be used in the translation process. The student is able to develop his/her own terminology project.	

**Class syllabus:**

1. Introduction to terminology, basic concepts
2. Term - the basic unit of terminology
3. Conceptual system of terminology
4. Relations between terms
5. Definiteness of the term and interpretation of meaning
6. Equivalence in terminology
7. Principles of terminological work for translators, terminological standards and resources
8. Important terminological databases and their use in translation (IATE, TERMIUM, Slovak Terminological Portal), presentations of terminological projects
9. Technologies for terminology analysis and management, presentations of terminology projects
10. Term abstraction and equivalence, term alignment, terminology project presentations
11. Glossary creation in the translation process
12. Summary and repetition of the seminar content

**Recommended literature:**

COTSOES. Recommendations for terminology work. Bern: MediaCenter of the Confederation, 2002. ISBN 3-907871-07-3. dostupné online: [https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2013/08/COTSOES\\_EN.pdf](https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2013/08/COTSOES_EN.pdf)

Directorate-General for Translation, Terminology Coordination: Why is Terminology your Passion? European Union, 2015. ISBN 978-92-823-5369-1. doi:10.2861/52396. dostupné online: <https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2013/08/Updated-version-bookletII.pdf>

Maslias R. Terminology in the Changing World of Communication.

2017. dostupné online: [https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/Terminology\\_in\\_the\\_changing\\_world\\_of\\_communication.pdf](https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/Terminology_in_the_changing_world_of_communication.pdf)

Terminology\_in\_the\_changing\_world\_of\_communication.pdf

Ali Khan, S., 2016. The Distinction between Term and Word: A Translator and Interpreter

Problem and the Role of Teaching Terminology. Procedia

Social and Behavioral Sciences, [Online]. 232 ( 2016 ) 696 – 704, 9. Available at: <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1877042816313283?via%3Dihub>

S doplňkovou literatúrou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak (C1), English (B1)

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 9

A	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	11,11	11,11	0,0	0,0	11,11

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

**Last change:** 08.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSZ-005/22	<b>Course title:</b> Theory of Literature
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 2 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 28 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 5	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a. During the semester (50 points): for preparation and active attendance of seminars 20 points, two absences allowed; 30 points for written assignment (essay or seminar paper). Requirement for admission to final exam in January: obtaining at least 30 points. b. During exam term: final exam – 50 points. The exam consists of content discussed on lectures and seminars. Grading scale: 100 – 92 points: A; 91 – 84 points: B; 83 – 76 points: C; 75 – 68 points: D; 67 – 60 points: E; 59 – 0 points: FX. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student will obtain knowledge of the basics of theory of literature. Therefore, he/she will be capable of understanding the essence of artistic literature and its functions, the branches of theory of literature, the theory of literary communication and the theory of a literary work. In this way, the student will become more competent in expertly grasping artistic literature; in its complex interpretation. These competencies are an important part of the process of translation.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Familiarizing students with how the lectures and seminars run. 2. Types of literature: artistic literature, belletrary and folklore, boundaries between imaginative and factual literature, functions of literature for children and youth. 3. Literary studies and its disciplines: literary critique, literary history, theory of literature. Examples on how to apply creativity in scientific approach. 4. Similarities and differences between terms theory of literature and poetics. Relationship between poetics and analysis, or interpretation of literary text. Denotation and connotation. Denotácia a konotácia. Significance of subjective approach in interpretation. 5. Model of literary communication according to Nitra school. Author, the perspective on considering his/her biography in interpretation. Authorial myth, subject, lyrical hero etc. Difference between terms text and literary work.	

6. Reading and reader typology by J. Števček: naïve, sentimental, and discursive reader. Role of emotions during creation of the text and during reading it – processes of tension and de-tension.
7. Poetic tropes and figures (syntax, and repetition as a principle of expression).
8. Types of verse used in Slovak poetry – overview with focus on syllabotonic verse.
9. Rhythm as a phenomenon of life and literature, meter and its units (feet), mixed verse (logaeds).
10. Simultaneity and succession as lyrical and epical properties. Division of text into stanzas or paragraphs, types of stanzas and significance of paragraph length in prose.
11. Literary genres (lyrical, epical, dramatic). Poetry and prose as fundamental forms of expression of artistic literature.
12. Typology of narrator and narration, experiments with use of second grammatical person. Fabula and syuzhet, paradoxes: the lyrical as undeveloped syuzhet (term of F. Miko) and peculiarities of non-syuzhet prose.
13. Composition and its typology. Motif and its forms. Micro-composition as a way of organizing the text into zone of narrator and zone of literary characters.

**Recommended literature:**

Bílik, René. Interpretácia umeleckého textu. Trnava: Typi Universitatis Tyrnaviensis, 2009. ISBN 978-80-8082-289-7.

Bokníková, Andrea. Teória literatúry (úvod do vybraných problémov). Bratislava: Stimul, 2015. ISBN 978-80-8127-144-1.

Harpáň, Michal. Teória literatúry. Bratislava: ESA, 1994. ISBN 80-85684-05-5

Hrabák, Josef: Poetika. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1973.

Števček, Ján. Estetika a literatúra. Bratislava: Tatran, 1977.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 2152

A	B	C	D	E	FX
30,39	24,54	19,19	9,62	5,34	10,92

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Matej Masaryk, PhD., doc. PhDr. Andrea Bokníková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD., Mgr. Andrej Gejdoš, Mgr. Jozef Mikloš

**Last change:** 29.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSL-07/22	<b>Course title:</b> Theory of Literature 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 2 / 2 <b>per level/semester:</b> 28 / 28 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2., 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a. During the semester (50 points): for preparation and active attendance of seminars 20 points, two absences allowed; 30 points for written assignment (essay or seminar paper). Requirement for admission to final exam in January: obtaining at least 30 points. b. During exam term: final exam – 50 points. The exam consists of content discussed on lectures and seminars. Violation of academic principles will lead to nullifying points obtained in the respective part of evaluation. Grading scale: 100 – 92 points: A; 91 – 84 points: B; 83 – 76 points: C; 75 – 68 points: D; 67 – 60 points: E; 59 – 0 points: FX. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student will furthermore develop knowledge of theory of literature. Therefore, he/she will be capable of better understanding of the essence of artistic literature and its functions, the branches of theory of literature, the theory of literary communication and the theory of a literary work. In this way, the student will become even more competent in expertly grasping artistic literature; in its complex interpretation. These competencies are an important part of the process of translation.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Interpretation of literary text. Origin and meaning of the term interpretation. Interpretation in the model of literary communication. Typology of interpretation. 2. Layers and dimensions of literary text. Specifics of interpretation of intermedial functioning of literary text. 3. Intertextuality and metatextuality. 4. Metaphor and invoked world. Metaphor, its origin and typology. 5. Combining metaphor with metonymy, combining different types of metaphor in poetry or prose. “Traditional” and avantgarde metaphor. 6. Rhyme, assonance, consonance. Types of rhyme. Functions of rhyme. 7. Time in poetry and prose. 8. Space in poetry and prose.	

9. Literary character. Character and chronotope. Types of literary characters.
10. Silence as a way of communication.
11. Composition and architectonics of text.
12. Interpretation as a competence (evaluation of students written assignment).

**Recommended literature:**

HRABÁK, Josef. Poetika. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1973.  
 KOLI, František. Interpretačné reflexie. Nitra: Aspekt, 2003. ISBN 80-8050-114-9.  
 MOCNÁ, Dagmar, PETERKA, Josef. Encyklopedie literárních žánrů. Praha: Paseka, 2004. ISBN 80-7185-669-X .  
 NÜNNING, Ansgar (ed.). Lexikon teorie literatury a kultury. Brno: Host, 2006. ISBN 80-7294-170-4  
 VŠETIČKA, František. Kompoziciána. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1986.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 595

A	B	C	D	E	FX
32,61	21,51	19,66	9,41	2,86	13,95

**Lecturers:** doc. PhDr. Andrea Bokníková, PhD., Mgr. Matej Masaryk, PhD., doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD., Mgr. Jozef Mikloš, Mgr. Andrej Gejdoš

**Last change:** 10.02.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-20/15	<b>Course title:</b> Translating Journalistic Texts 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Translating texts given at lessons and an assessed translation of a publicistic test during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know necessary vocabulary and are able to translate actual journalistic texts like medial news and reports from various events or else. At the same time, thanks to a representative selection of original Arabic texts they have an overview of actual course of events in the Arabic world and about how Arabic media reflect the world's events.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. The emergence of Arabic periodicals. The most popular Arabic periodicals. 2. The characteristics of the language of Arabic print media. 3. Exactness at translating Arabic journalistic texts from Arabic media according to the actual course of events. Topics are e. g.: 4. state visit; 5. election; 6. institutions of the UN; 7. The Arab League; 8. The Red Cross; 9. unemployment; 10. security situation; 11. quarantine regulations; 12. environment.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

ELGIBALI, Alaa and Nevenka Korica SULLIVAN. Media Arabic: A Coursebook for Reading Arabic News. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2014. ISBN 978-97-7416-652-5.  
PRAGNELL, Fred. A Week in the Middle East: An Arabic Language Reader. London: Lund Humpries, 2003. ISBN 978-09-5446-068-6.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

al-Džazíra [online]. Šabakatu l-Džazíra l-I'lámíya, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.aljazeera.net/>

al-Wikálatu l-Watáníya l-'Iráqíya li l-Anbá' [online]. Dídžítál Dáynamiks, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ninanews.com/website>

Íláf [online]. Íláfu n-Našri l-Mahdúda, © 2001 – 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://elaph.com/>

aš-Šarqu l-Awsat [online]. aš-Šaríka s-Sa'údíya l-Británíya li l-Abháth wa t-Taswíq, © 1978 – 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://aawsat.com/>

Bawwábatu l-Ahrám [online]. Ahram online, © 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ahram.org.eg/>

Up-to-date excerpts from newspapers, magazines and journalistic websites.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

**Notes:**

The topics vary according to the actual course of events.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 71

A	B	C	D	E	FX
38,03	26,76	23,94	7,04	4,23	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.

**Last change:** 25.09.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-52/15	<b>Course title:</b> Translating Journalistic Texts 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Translating texts given at lessons and an assessed translation of a publicistic test during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know necessary vocabulary and are able to translate actual journalistic texts like medial news and reports from various events or else. At the same time, thanks to a representative selection of original Arabic texts they have an overview of actual course of events in the Arabic world and about how Arabic media reflect the world`s events.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Translating selected original Arabic journalistic texts from Arabic media according to the actual course of events. The topics are e. g.: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. trade exchange;</li> <li>2. turbulent markets;</li> <li>3. debt liquidation;</li> <li>4. situation at the front;</li> <li>5. terrorist attacks;</li> <li>6. development of tourism;</li> <li>7. school reform;</li> <li>8. investments into the development;</li> <li>9. human rights;</li> <li>10. natural catastrophes;</li> <li>11. international sport match.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

ELGIBALI, Alaa and Nevenka Korica SULLIVAN. Media Arabic: A Coursebook for Reading Arabic News. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2014. ISBN 978-97-7416-652-5.  
PRAGNELL, Fred. A Week in the Middle East: An Arabic Language Reader. London: Lund Humpries, 2003. ISBN 978-09-5446-068-6.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

al-Džazíra [online]. Šabakatu l-Džazíra l-I'lámíya, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.aljazeera.net/>

al-Wikalatu l-Wataniya l-'Iráqíya li l-Anbá' [online]. Dídžítál Dáynamiks, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ninanews.com/website>

Íláf [online]. Íláf n-Našri l-Mahdúda, © 2001 – 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://elaph.com/>

aš-Šarqu l-Awsat [online]. aš-Šaríka s-Sa'údíya l-Britániya li l-Abháth wa t-Taswíq, © 1978 – 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://aawsat.com/>

Bawwábatu l-Ahrám [online]. Ahram online, © 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ahram.org.eg/>

Up-to-date excerpts from newspapers, magazines and journalistic websites.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 55

A	B	C	D	E	FX
58,18	23,64	18,18	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.

**Last change:** 30.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-19/15	<b>Course title:</b> Translating Specialized and Scientific Texts into Slovak
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student receives 50 % of the overall grade within continuous evaluation: active attendance, preparation of translations. Exam: 50 % – submission of a seminar paper (translation of a minimum 4-page text from French into Slovak language, which will be thematically related to the texts translated during the semester, with explanations of individual translation solutions). Credits will not be awarded to a student who obtains from less than 60 % of the total mark. There are two absences allowed. Grading scale: A – 100 % – 92 % B – 91 % – 82 % C – 81 % – 74 % D – 73 % – 67 % E – 66 % – 60 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 50 %/50 %	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are able with the help of various tools which they can use (dictionaries, parallel texts, websites) correctly understand, interpret, and translate a text of specialized and scientific nature, while they are familiar with the issues of translation work.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Development of receptive and production language competence and translation skills in the context to the factual component of the communicated content. 2. Specifics of translating specialized and scientific texts. 3. Emphasis on semantic accuracy, lexical and stylistic neatness of the Slovak version. 4. Information about knowledge and skills of translator necessary for work on the Slovak market. 5. Working with dictionaries. 6. Working with databases 7. Specifics of technical texts 8. Specifics of historiographical scientific text. 9. Specifics of sociological text 10. Specifics of psychological text. 11. Specifics of a literary-scientific text. 12. Specifics of a political science text.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> Taraba, J.: Prekladový seminár z francúzskeho jazyka. 2. vyd. Bratislava: UK 1995	

Kol. autorov (redakcia Š. Mazák): Francúzsko-slovenský a slovensko-francúzsky technický slovník. Bratislava: Alfa 1971  
Francúzsko-slovenský a slovensko-francúzsky právnický slovník. Bratislava: Ministerstvo spravodlivosti SR a Veľvyslanectvo Francúzskej republiky na Slovensku 2005  
Larišová, M.: Francouzsko-český a česko-francouzský právnický slovník. Plzeň: A. Čeněk 2008

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language (B2), Slovak language at mother tongue level, Czech language (B1) for understanding the recommended literature.

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 63

A	B	C	D	E	FX
52,38	20,63	14,29	4,76	7,94	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Stanislava Moyšová, PhD.

**Last change:** 10.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KGNS/A-bpSZ-002/15	<b>Course title:</b> Translation Studies 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) during the semester the student continuously prepares for individual lectures through presentations and studies assigned by the teacher, actively participates in the discussion of the topics covered (10 points) b) in the examination period: a written test (70 points), a seminar paper focused on the analysis of a specific translation problem in the scope of 1 A4 (20 points), in which the student applies the theoretical knowledge and concepts acquired during the lectures during the semester. <b>Grading scale:</b> 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 10/90	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student is oriented in the development of thinking about translation and the basic schools and directions of translation studies, reflects on the basic developmental phases of thinking about translation in Slovakia. The student knows the competences of the translator and the process of translation. The student identifies the individual phases of the translation process. Understands the concepts of translation strategy and procedure and can distinguish their application in individual text genres. Knows the types of translation problems and common ways of solving them. The student reflects on the meaning of terminology and degrees of equivalence and can define the concept of adequate translation. The student knows the types of translation aids and has an overview of the types of translation technologies. The student reflects on the meaning of the terms post-editing, machine translation and computer-assisted translation and knows the basic ethical principles of translation work.	

**Class syllabus:**

1. Introduction, basic concepts of Translation Studies
2. Thinking about translation
3. Thinking about translation in Slovakia
4. The translation process 1
5. The translation process 2
6. Equivalence
7. Scopos
7. Translation problems
8. Translation practices and strategies
9. Translation aids
10. Translation technologies
11. Professional ethics
12. Basic principles of terminology

**Recommended literature:**

VAJDOVÁ, Libuša et al. Myslenie o preklade. Bratislava: Kalligram, 2015. ISBN 8081010064.  
VAJDOVÁ, Libuša et al. Myslenie o preklade na Slovensku. Bratislava: Kalligram, 2014.  
ISBN 978-80-8101-868-8. GROMOVÁ, Edita. Úvod do translatológie. Nitra: UKF, 2009.  
ISBN 9788080946272. MÜGLOVÁ, Daniela. Komunikácia, tlmočenie, preklad. Prečo spadla  
babylonská veža. Nitra: Enigma, 2010. ISBN 9788089132829. MUNDAY, Jeremy. Introducing  
translation studies. Theories and applications. London / New York: Taylor and Francis Ltd., 2016.  
ISBN: 9781138912557. BAKER, Mona a Gabriela SALDANHA. ed. Routledge Encyclopedia of  
Translation Studies. London / New York: Taylor Francis Ltd., 2021. ISBN: 1032088702.  
S doplnkovou literatúrou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:****Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 1192

A	B	C	D	E	FX
29,03	24,92	21,06	8,81	6,88	9,31

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

**Last change:** 08.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-004/15	<b>Course title:</b> Translation Studies 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The course is assessed by a combination of continuous assessment (short tests during the semester, always after the lecture: 50% of the final grade) and a final test (50% of the final grade). The questions in the short tests are aimed at recapitulating the basic concepts covered in the lecture, and the tests are administered through an electronic interface (moodle). The questions in the final test are aimed at verifying the extent to which students have mastered and understood basic concepts in the field of interpreting theory and practice. The date of the final test will be announced by the instructor at least two weeks before the deadline, and usually two dates are offered to students, via AIS. <b>Grading Scale:</b> 100% - 91% - A 90% - 81% - B 80% - 71% - C 70% - 61% - D 60% - 51% - E 50% - 0% - FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50 (%)	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon completion of the course, students will have a basic understanding of key theoretical and practical concepts in the field of interpreting. The body of knowledge builds on, develops, and adds to the basic translational concepts and specifics in the field of interpreting. Students have a clear understanding of the types, genres, and techniques of interpreting, their applications, and the basic models that describe them. They also understand what the basic cognitive and communicative models of interpreting are, know the specifics of both simultaneous and consecutive interpreting, and know their history and prerequisites for successful implementation. They shall have a basic understanding of the deontology of interpreting and the development of the competences necessary for interpreting.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b>	

1. Basic introduction to interpreting, the lecturer and the content of the courses, explanation of the assessment methodology
  2. Basic concepts in the theory and practice of interpreting
  3. History of interpreting
  4. Communication situations in interpreting and their models
  5. Cognitive processes in interpreting and their models
  6. Consecutive interpreting - theory and practice
  7. Simultaneous interpreting - theory and practice
  8. The interpreter's personality and the development of interpreting competences
  9. Deontology of interpreting (short film and discussion)
  10. Interpreting in the EU (invited lecture)
  11. Interpreting strategies and crisis situations
  12. The future of interpreting, new technologies and their use in interpreting
  13. Recapitulation of basic concepts
- Translated with [www.DeepL.com/Translator](http://www.DeepL.com/Translator) (free version)

**Recommended literature:**

- MÜGLOVÁ, Daniela. Komunikácia tlmočenie preklad, alebo, Prečo spadla Babylonská veža? Nitra : Enigma, 2009. ISBN 978-80-89132-82-9
- KENÍŽ, Alojz. Úvod do komunikačnej teórie tlmočenia. Bratislava : Univerzita Komenského, 1980.
- ČENKOVÁ, Ivana. Teorie a didaktika tlumočení I. Praha: Univerzita Karlova Dostupné na: <https://utrl.ff.cuni.cz/cs/veda-a-vyzkum/publikace-on-line/>
- MAKAROVÁ, Viera. Tlmočenie hraničná oblasť medzi vedou, skúsenosťou a umením možného. Bratislava: Stimul, 2004. ISBN 80-88982-81-2
- PÖCHHACKER, Franz. Introducing interpreting studies. London: Routledge, 2013. ISBN: 978-0-415-74272-6
- ŠVEDA, Pavol. Tlmočenie v teórii a praxi I. Bratislava: Stimul, 2021. (v tlači)

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak language (B2)

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 1819

A	B	C	D	E	FX
34,25	26,83	18,14	10,83	8,3	1,65

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Pavol Šveda, PhD.

**Last change:** 09.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2024/2025	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-boRO-119/21	<b>Course title:</b> Written Communication in French
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRom/FRa-38/18	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The student will receive 100 points of the overall grade within continuous evaluation based on class work, regular submission of homework assignments, seminar preparation, and review tests that will be related to the material covered in the written communication. Credit will not be awarded to a student who receives less than 60 points from the overall grade point average calculated from the seminar work, homework assignments, and review tests. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-85: B 84-75: C 74-70: D 69-60: E 59-0: FX A maximum of 2 absences are allowed. The dates of the individual review tests will be announced by the teacher in advance during the course. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The course is led by a lector and focuses on student's written French and language competences. The course is designed as a complementary seminar to the courses French Language Exercises 1 and Morphology and Syntax of the French Language 1. The student will be able to use the French language effectively in written communication, in a variety of communication situations and manages the problem areas of French language in these situations. The student has optimal practical knowledge of French language in this area.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The course curriculum is adapted each year according to needs of the students. In the written communication, the lector works in the following areas:	

1. Application of grammatical rules in the context of writing a coherent text 2. The concept of retrospective narration 3. Logical and chronological connectors 5. Expression of cause, effect, and admissibility 6. Writing for administrative purposes (CV, cover letter) 7. Thematic writing					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> The lecturer works with materials that are relevant to the current topic and present greater or lesser competency demands. There is no need to study the literature.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> French language (level B2)					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 104					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
25,96	16,35	21,15	7,69	12,5	16,35
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Claude Pier Bernard, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 10.04.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., prof. PhDr. Katarína Bednárová, PhD.					